Pre-Intermediate
collocation practice

Key Words for Fluency
Learning and practising the most useful words of English

George Woolard
Key Words for Fluency

Pre-intermediate collocation practice

learning and practising the most useful words of English

George Woolard
Key Words for Fluency
Pre-intermediate
George Woolard

Publisher: Christopher Wenger
Director of Product Development: Anita Raducanu
Director of Product Marketing: Amy Mabley
Development Editor: Jimmie Hill
Production Manager: Sally Giangrande

Intl. Marketing Manager: Ian Martin
Sr. Print Buyer: Mary Beth Hennebury
Illustrator: Anna Macleod
Cover/Text Designer: Anna Macleod
Cover Image: © Anna Macleod
Printer: Canale

Copyright © 2005 by Thomson ELT, a part of the Thomson Corporation.
Thomson ELT, the Star logo, and Thomson are trademarks used herein under license.

All rights reserved. No part of this work covered by the copyright hereon may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means – graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, web distribution or information storage and retrieval systems – without the written permission of the publisher.

Printed in Italy.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 09 08 07 06 05

For more information, contact Thomson Learning,
High Holborn House, 50/51 Bedford Row, London WC1R 4LR, United Kingdom, or Thomson Heinle,
25 Thomson Place, Boston, MA 02210 USA, or you can visit our internet site at elt.thomson.com

For permission to use material from this book, submit a request online at www.thomsonrights.com

ISBN: 0-7593-9629-9

The author
George Woolard is an experienced ELT teacher and trainer who has worked in Greece, Malaysia and the UK. He now teaches at Stevenson College, Edinburgh. His publications include Lessons with Laughter and Grammar with Laughter (Thomson ELT).

Acknowledgements
I am grateful to Michael Lewis for his comments in the early stages of the development of the Key Word approach that underpins this book. I should also like to thank those colleagues and students at Stevenson College, Edinburgh, whose feedback proved invaluable during the development and writing of this material.
Lastly, I am particularly grateful to my editor, Jimmie Hill, for his meticulous comments and guidance in shaping this book.

George Woolard
To the student

Dear Student

Words have friends!
A lot of students think that learning vocabulary is just learning more new words. However, it is not enough to know only a word and its meaning. You also need to know what other words it combines with to make natural expressions in English. Words have friends, and you need to know who they are! We call this relationship between words 'collocation'. This is a very important part of learning vocabulary.

Key words
This book practises the collocations of 270 of the most useful words in English. These 'key words' are the nouns we use to talk about particular topics. For example, nouns like cloud, rain, snow, wind and fog are key words if you want to talk about the weather.

How is the book organised?
This book is organised around topics, and divided into 22 sections. Each section consists of a number of key words. For each key word there is a box which lists its most common collocations. This is followed by exercises which help you to notice and practise the collocations of that key word in natural expressions and sentences. At the end of each section there is a test page.

How to use this book
There is simply not enough time to learn all these collocations in class, so this book is designed for self-study, and will help you to develop your vocabulary quickly and independently.

If you do one unit of this book every day, in under a year you will have learned over 2,500 expressions. That will make an enormous difference to your English!

This book can also help you with your work in class. For example, if the topic in your coursebook is about travel, then it would be a good idea to look at Section 7, Transport.

Lastly, collocation practice is one of the best ways to prepare for the PET and similar examinations, especially for the speaking and writing sections.

Keep this book!
This is a book for life. When you have completed the exercises, it becomes your personal vocabulary reference book – a resource book that you can return to again and again.

George Woolard
Edinburgh 2005
Contents

Before you begin 6

Section 1
Your house

Section 2
Rooms and furniture

table 18
drawer 18
chair 19
mirror 19
bed 20
sheet 21
blanket 21
pillow 21
mattress 21
wardrobe 21
alarm 21
curtains 21
bath 22
shower 22
towel 23
toilet 23
Test 2 24

Section 3
In the kitchen

kettle 26
cooker 26
oven 26
freezer 26
dishwasher 26
washing machine 26
grill 26
fridge 26
toaster 26

Section 4
Sky and weather

sky 34
sun 34
moon 35
star 35
rain 36
thunder 37
lightning 37
cloud 37
snow 38
ice 38
wind 39
fog 39
Test 4 40

Section 5
The natural world

sea 42
wave 42
river 43
island 44
beach 44
sand 45
mountain 46
forest 46
field 47
ground 47
Test 5 48

Section 6
Animals and plants

animal 50
bird 50
fish 50
pet 51
cat 51
dog 51
plant 52
crop 52
flower 53
garden 54
fence 55
gate 55
Test 6 56

Section 7
Transport

car 58
bus 59
petrol 59
plane 60
airport 60
train 61
taxi 62
ferry 62
bike 63
lorry 63
Test 7 64

Section 8
Travel

road 66
journey 67
driver 68
licence 68
tourist 69
tour 69
ticket 70
queue 70
seat 71
Test 8 72

Section 9
Meals and eating out

breakfast 74
lunch 74
dinner 75
restaurant 76
waiter 77
waitress 77
bill 77
bar 78
service 78
menu 79
table 79
Test 9 80

Section 10
Drink

coffee 82
tea 83
beer 84
wine 85
bottle 86
glass 86
cup 87
Test 10 88

Section 11
Shopping and food

shop 90
supermarket 91
customer 91
meat 92
chicken 92
fish 93
oil 93
egg 93
milk 94
cheese 94
vegetables 95
fruit 95
Test 11 96
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 12</th>
<th>Food 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bread</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sandwich</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cake</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biscuit</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasta</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potatoes</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chips</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chocolate</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 12</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 13</th>
<th>Your body</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stomach</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waist</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arm</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrist</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leg</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finger</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nail</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toe</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knee</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foot</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 13</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 14</th>
<th>Head and shoulders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hair</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beard</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moustache</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouth</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tooth</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tongue</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lips</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiss</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smile</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throat</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ear</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nose</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neck</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoulders</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 15</th>
<th>Clothes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>trousers</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shirt</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tie</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweater</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dress</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coat</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hat</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uniform</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scarf</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gloves</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sock</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoe</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 15</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 16</th>
<th>Personal items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pocket</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belt</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>button</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zip</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bag</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wallet</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>card</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glasses</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenses</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umbrella</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 16</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 17</th>
<th>The family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child / children</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wedding</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>funeral</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baby</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>birth</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>birthday</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>present</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 17</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 18</th>
<th>Health and sport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hospital</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctor</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headache</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cough</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cold</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virus</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medicine</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pill</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injection</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blood</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bandage</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stitches</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-ray</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ball</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>football</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>score</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>player</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 18</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 19</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>school</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teacher</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>student</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lesson</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 19</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 20</th>
<th>Reading and writing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>newspaper</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magazine</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pen</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pencil</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paper</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>envelope</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stamp</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>address</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parcel</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>package</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 20</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 21</th>
<th>Work and entertainment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>office</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manager</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>factory</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employer</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employee</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soldier</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>museum</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>art gallery</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinema</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theatre</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>actor</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 21</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section 22</th>
<th>Technology and time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>phone / telephone</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camera</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photograph / photo</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video / DVD</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minute</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hour</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 22</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Answer Key</th>
<th>185</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Alphabetical List | 198 |
Before you begin

1. What are key words?
'Key words' are the most common and most useful words in English. They are the most important words to learn. The main reason they are important is because they can combine with lots of other words in short expressions. We call these expressions 'collocations'.

2. What are collocations?
Collocation is 'the grammar of words' — how words go together with other words. Collocation tells us which words can come before or after other words. Here are some examples from this book:

- verbs with sun
  The sun rises, comes up, comes out, shines, sets, then goes down.
- adjectives with road
  Roads can be clear or busy; they can be wide or narrow; they can be icy; they can be main roads.
- verbs with bottle
  You can shake a bottle, then open it. You can pass a bottle to someone. You can recycle bottles.
- prepositions with phone
  If you are making a phone call, you are on the phone. If you have an argument on the phone, you might put the phone down on someone — stop the call suddenly.

These are just a few of the collocations you will learn in this book.

3. Why are all the key words in this book nouns?
Nouns are the most important words we know. All the other parts of speech — adjectives, pronouns, adverbs, verbs, and prepositions — are important too, but they don't tell us as much as nouns do. Nouns tell us WHAT we are talking about:

- a language

Verbs then tell us what we can do with a language:

- learn it, acquire it, speak it or translate it.

Adjectives can then tell us what kind of language:

- our first language, a foreign language, body language, bad language.

But the most important point is to start with ideas or things which we express with nouns.

If you are having a meal and you would like the salt, you could simply say:

- salt

Everybody knows that you want the salt. So you could have said:

- the salt
  or the salt, please
  or pass the salt, please
  or Could you pass the salt, please?

We know that the last sentence is the best way of saying what we want. If we had said:

- Could you pass the X, please?

nobody would know what we wanted! In this situation, the noun 'salt' carries 99% of our meaning.

Key Words for Fluency — Pre-intermediate
4. Why is it important to learn the collocations of the most important nouns?
If we know 100 of the most important nouns, and we learn 10 verbs or adjectives which can go with them, we will then know 1,000 expressions. Every time we learn 100 nouns with 10 collocations of each, we add another 1,000 expressions to our vocabulary. Quite simply, learning to use more words along with the words we already know is the most useful way to expand our English. If you study all three books in this Key Words for Fluency series, you will learn over 10,000 expressions.

5. Who chose the words in this book?
These words chose themselves! In all the modern databases of English, the key words in this book are among the most commonly used. The best way for you to improve your English is to learn the most common collocations of these most common words. This pre-intermediate book contains around 10 collocations of around 270 of the most useful words at this level. That means you will practise over 2,500 useful expressions if you study this book. Dictionaries contain thousands of words and expressions, but they cannot tell you which ones to learn or how to use them. The 2,500 expressions in this book will help you to improve and become intermediate.

6. Why is this book called Key Words for Fluency?
Fluency is the ability to speak naturally, listen efficiently, read quickly, and write well. What does this mean?
1. Speaking naturally means NOT making everything up one word at a time, but speaking in whole expressions at normal speed.
2. Listening efficiently means understanding people at the speed at which they speak. This means that when you hear the first word of an expression or the first few words of a sentence, you know how it is going to end.
3. Reading quickly means that your eye is ahead of your brain! You are able to predict what the author has written.
4. Good writing is writing which expresses exactly what you want to say in natural ways which the reader will immediately understand.

All those skills depend on having a large store of words and expressions which you don’t need to think about or construct every time you use English. The more collocations you know, the less you need to think! And the more fluent your English becomes.

7. Test yourself!
Here are eight common situations from this book. You should be able to guess the missing words immediately.

1. Do you like your tea strong or do you prefer it . . . . . . . . ?
   The answer is ‘weak’. A person can be strong or weak. Did you know that tea or coffee can also be strong or weak?

2. I prefer my eggs scrambled. I don’t really like . . . . . . . eggs.
   The answer could be ‘fried’ or ‘boiled’ or ‘poached’.

3. If you hurt your wrist badly, but it isn’t broken, you . . . . . . . it.
   ‘Sprain’ is usually used with ‘wrist’ or ‘ankle’. You can’t ‘sprain your leg’ or ‘sprain your arm’. This is the kind of thing you just have to learn.
4. If you have a cold, you usually have to .......... your nose quite a lot!
The answer is ‘blow’.

5. If you want to keep your wallet safe when you’re outside, don’t keep it in your back pocket. Keep it in an .......... pocket.
The answer is an ‘inside’ pocket. That way, it is more difficult to steal.

6. If you are a child and your parents are dead, you are often brought up by .......... parents.
The answer is ‘foster’ parents. Foster parents look after children. Some then ‘adopt’ the child as their own.

7. If you stay away from school, you play .......... from school.
The answer is ‘truant’. You ‘play truant from school’. You are then ‘a truant’.

8. If you don’t know someone’s telephone number, you can look it up in the telephone .......... The answer is ‘directory’. Some people also talk about the phone book.

9. If you give someone flowers, we say you give them a .......... of flowers.
The answer is ‘bunch’. We also say a ‘bunch of keys’, and a ‘bunch of bananas’.

10. If you want to borrow a newspaper, you say, ‘Do you have a .......... of yesterday’s newspaper?’
The answer is ‘copy’.

Finally
I hope that these 10 examples help you understand why noticing and learning collocation is so important:

- The more collocations you know and can use, the more fluently you will be able to speak. It means you won’t have to make up everything new all the time – you can just remember whole expressions.
- The more collocations you know, the easier it will be to understand people who speak quickly – particularly native speakers.
- The more collocations you know, the easier it will be to read because you won’t have to read every word.
- The more collocations you know, the easier it will be to write well and accurately. You won’t need to translate from your own language into English as much.
## Section 1

Your house

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>house</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stairs</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floor</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carpet</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wall</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceiling</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>door</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>window</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heating</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**test 1**

16
house

Verb + house
build a house
share a house
demolish a house
renovate a house
break into a house
move house

Common expressions
live in a house
stay at someone's house
pass someone's house
lock yourself out of the house

1. Verb + house

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. My son is at university. He ............ a house with five other students.
2. .............house can be very stressful for some people.
3. It looks very old. Do you know when the house was ............?
4. Somebody .............into our house last night and stole the television.
5. We like buying really old houses and .............them.
6. The house I was born in is no longer standing. It was ............ 10 years ago.

2. Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. We've lived in .......... a. I had to climb in the bedroom window.
2. If you're ever passing our house, .......... b. you're welcome to stay at our house.
3. I locked myself out of the house and .......... c. the same house for over thirty years.
4. If you can't find a room in a hotel, .......... d. why don't you drop in for a cup of tea?

Note: We talk about detached, semi-detached and terraced houses.

stairs

Verb + stairs
use / take the stairs
climb the stairs
run up / down the stairs
fall down the stairs

Common expressions
carry something up / down the stairs
a flight of stairs
the top / bottom of the stairs

1. Verb + stairs

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Shall we .......... the stairs or take the lift?
2. I wish the children would stop .......... up and down the stairs.
3. Unfortunately, I .......... down the stairs and broke my arm.
4. My grandmother finds it difficult to .......... the stairs these days. She's 80.
2. Common expressions

   Match the halves:

   1. The lift was broken, so we had to walk up   a. at the bottom of the stairs.
   2. I was out of breath when I reached         b. up the stairs.
   3. She picked up the child and carried him    c. the top of the stairs.
   4. My bags were heavy, so I left them         d. four flights of stairs.

**room**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + room</th>
<th>a tidy / an untidy room</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>share a room</td>
<td>a single / twin / double room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tidy your room</td>
<td>the spare room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let out rooms</td>
<td>the next room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Common expressions</strong></td>
<td>the room is crowded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a bright room</td>
<td>the room is locked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a comfortable room</td>
<td>a waiting room (at the station or hospital)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + room

   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

   1. Brian promised that he would .............. his room, but he left it in a mess as usual.
   2. I used to .............. a room with my sister when I was young.
   3. My aunt has a very large house. She .............. out one of the rooms to a student.

2. Common expressions

   Match the halves:

   1. If Anne decides to stay the night,   a. The room's locked.
   2. My sister's room is always tidy,     b. in the next room.
   3. I'd like to book a double room      c. she can sleep in the spare room.
   4. At the party the sitting room was so crowded, d. but mine is always in a mess.
   5. We'll need to find someone with a key. e. there was nowhere to sit.
   6. The kitchen is a very bright room.   f. It gets the sun most of the day.
   7. I could clearly hear the television  g. were hard and very uncomfortable.
   8. The seats in the waiting room       h. with a balcony and a sea view, please.

**Notes**

1. Note these different types of room:

   the bedroom
   the living room / the sitting room
   the dining room
   the bathroom

2. Note these expressions:

   Their living room has a wonderful view. It looks onto the lake and you can see the mountains in the distance.
   Our living room overlooks the park.
   Have you seen the film or read the book, A Room with a View?

3. Note the prepositions in these expressions:

   I looked around the room, but I couldn't see her.
   She was standing across the room from me. (on the other side of the room)
**floor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + floor</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mop the floor</td>
<td>lie on the floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweep the floor</td>
<td>sleep on the floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrub the floor</td>
<td>slip on the (wet) floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cover the floor (with carpets)</td>
<td>pile (books) on the floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spill (coffee) on the floor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + floor**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. She picked up a brush and ............... the floor.
   2. Keep out of the kitchen for fifteen minutes. I’ve just finished .......... the floor.
   3. We .......... the floor with newspapers before we started painting the ceiling.
   4. I got down on my hands and knees and ............... the floor clean.

2. **Common expressions**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. The bank robbers ordered everybody  
      a. I’ve just spilt some tea on the floor.
   2. Do you have a cloth?  
      b. piled them on the floor.
   3. We took the books down from the shelf and  
      c. I’ve just mopped it.
   4. There weren’t enough beds, so some people  
      d. to lie on the floor.
   5. Be careful you don’t slip on the wet floor:  
      e. had to sleep on the floor.

   **Notes**

   1. In the UK, we talk about the *ground* / first / second floor of a building.
      - The canteen is on the ground floor of the building.
      - I hope you like climbing stairs. My office is on the top floor.
   2. If you drop something, it falls on the floor:
      - Excuse me, your wallet has fallen on the floor.
   3. If you drop something outside, it falls on the ground.

**carpet**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + carpet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hooover the carpet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verb + carpet**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. They’re coming this morning to ............... the new carpet in the living room.
2. I .......... the carpet in the living room when I dropped a tin of paint on it.
3. The bedroom carpet is starting to ............... in places. We’ll need to replace it soon.
4. Colin, if I clear up all the rubbish, would you .......... the carpets?

**Notes**

1. Notice this expression:
   - I swept the dirt under the carpet when my mother wasn’t looking.
2. You clean a carpet with a vacuum cleaner, sometimes called a hoover:
   - How do you expect me to hoover the carpets with this ancient hoover? It must be 30 years old!
**wall**

**Common expressions**
- paint a wall
- a thick / thin wall
- an outside wall
- drill a hole in a wall
- (the garden) is surrounded by a wall
- cover a wall with (pictures)
- a high / low wall
- hang a (painting) on the wall
- push (a chair) against the wall

**Common expressions**

*Match the halves:*

1. I've decided to paint  
   a. a very high brick wall.
2. The house is surrounded by  
   b. through the thin walls of our flat.
3. Before you start, you'll need to drill  
   c. on the living room walls.
4. We can hear our neighbour's television  
   d. are usually painted white.
5. I pushed the bookcase back  
   e. some holes in the wall.
6. The outside walls of traditional Greek houses  
   f. against the living room wall.
7. Posters of football stars  
   g. the walls of my bedroom pink.
8. We hung some pictures of wild animals  
   h. covered the walls of our son's bedroom.

**Note**
You can also stick something on a wall or pin something to a wall:
He stuck a picture of his cat on the wall above his bed.
There were some photographs from their holiday pinned to the wall.

---

**ceiling**

**Common expressions**
- touch the ceiling
- a (light) hangs from the ceiling
- stare at the ceiling
- a high / low ceiling

**Common expressions**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above adjectives and verbs:*

1. The ceiling was so low I could ........ it without standing on a chair.
2. The hotel rooms were pleasantly cool with large windows and .............. ceilings.
3. I didn't get up. I just lay on my bed and .......... at the ceiling.
4. It was a bare room with only a single light bulb ............ from the ceiling.

**Note**
Note these expressions:
Water was dripping from the ceiling.
There was a large spider on the ceiling above my bed.

"I could touch the ceiling!"
door

**Verb + door**
- open the door
- close / shut the door
- slam the door
- lock the door
- knock on the door
- break down the door

**Common expressions**
- hold the door open
- the door leads to the (kitchen)
- enter by the (front) door
- stand outside a door
- There's someone at the door.

1. **Verb + door**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. ........... the door quietly behind you when you leave. Try not to ........... it.
   2. I always ........... on my son's bedroom door before going into his room.
   3. The firemen had to ........... down the front door of the flat to get in.
   4. Remember to ........... the front door before you go to bed.

2. **Common expressions:**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. The burglars entered by
   2. There's someone at the door.
   3. This door leads to the dining room,
   4. He was standing outside the door
   5. Can you hold the door open for me

   a. and the other one opens onto the balcony.
   b. while I bring this chair in?
   c. Could you see who it is?
   d. the back door.
   e. of the bank, waiting for it to open.

   **Note**

   - Note these expressions with 'door handle':
   - I turned the door handle and pushed the door open.
   - My jacket caught on the door handle as I was leaving the room.

light

**Common expressions**
- a light bulb
- switch the light on / off
- leave the light on
- the light comes on
- a light switch
- switch off the light
- the light is on / off
- the light goes out

**Common expressions**

*Match the halves:*

1. I switched on the light by my bed
2. Don't forget to switch the lights off
3. The street lights come on
4. You left the light on in the bathroom
5. He must be in.
6. It was so dark that I couldn't find
7. I had to stand on a chair to change

a. at about 7 o'clock at this time of year.
b. The light in his room is still on.
c. the light bulb.
d. when you go out.
e. and read for about an hour.
f. all night again!
g. the light switch.
**window**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Verb + window</strong></th>
<th><strong>Common expressions</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>open / close a window</td>
<td>look through a window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break a window</td>
<td>the view from the window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean the windows</td>
<td>the sun shines through the window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the windows steam up</td>
<td>see (your) reflection in the window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + window**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. I was locked out of the house, so I had to ________ a window to get in.
   2. I hate ________ the windows. I always pay somebody to do them for me.
   3. It's quite hot in here. Do you mind if I ________ a window?
   4. The windows in the kitchen always ________ up when I'm cooking.
      It's impossible to see through them.

2. **Common expressions:**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. We have a lovely view of the mountains
   2. As I was passing the shop I saw
   3. The early morning sun was shining through
   4. I looked through all the windows of the house,
      a. the kitchen window.
      b. but there was nobody at home.
      c. from our bedroom window.
      d. my reflection in the window. I looked old!

   "There's a lovely view from the window."

**heating**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Verb + heating</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>turn the heating on / off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>install central heating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the heating can break down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verb + heating**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. We're getting central heating ________ next week. We're having two radiators in the living room, and one in each of the other rooms.
2. The heating ________ down two days ago. We're still waiting for an engineer to come and ________ it.
3. What kind of heating does your flat ________? Mine only has electric fires.
4. It won't take long for the room to warm up once we ________ the heating on.
5. The heating is set to ________ on at 6am and go off around 12 noon.
6. We usually ________ off our heating during the summer months.
1. Identifying the key word

*Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs and adjectives:*

1. .......... let out, share, tidy, crowded, bright
2. .......... break, clean, look through, open
3. .......... knock on, open, lock, slam
4. .......... cover, mop, scrub, slip on, sweep
5. .......... lay, ruin, vacuum, wear
6. .......... cover, drill into, paint, high, thick
7. .......... hang from, stare at, touch, low
8. .......... break into, build, demolish, live in, move
9. .......... break down, install, turn on, central
10. .......... climb, fall down, run up, take, use

2. The correct collocation

*Choose the correct collocation in the following:*

1. The house was *made / built* twenty years ago.
2. When I was a student I *hired / rented* a room in a flat.
3. Sorry, I forgot to *sweep / tidy* the floor.
4. He’s old and finds it difficult to *walk / climb* the stairs.
5. Don’t *slam / crash* the door when you come in.
6. The kitchen window was steamed up and I couldn’t see *watch through* it.
7. Make sure you *shut off / switch off* all the lights when you go to bed.
8. Could you *vacuum / mop* the carpets before you go out?
9. Andrew can sleep in the *added / spare* room if he’s staying overnight.
10. My room is on the *high / top* floor.
11. The house has big rooms with *high / tall* ceilings.
12. I can hear my neighbour’s telephone through the *slim / thin* walls of my flat.

3. Key word quiz

*Complete each sentence with the correct key word:*

1. I’ve booked a single .......... at the Holiday Inn.
2. He spilt paint on the .......... while he was painting the wall.
3. Remember to lock the front .......... when you leave for work.
4. Someone's left the .......... on in the bathroom again!
5. If you’re ever passing our .........., drop in for a chat.
6. Shall we take the lift or use the ..........?
7. Don’t play football near the houses. You might break a ..........!
8. I’m afraid the .......... has broken down, so it’s a bit cold in here.

4. Prepositions

*Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:*

1. I dropped my pencil and it rolled across / down the floor.
2. I stuck a map of Malaysia into / on my wall.
3. We had a great view of the sea from / in our window.
4. There’s somebody at / in the door. Can you see who it is?
### Section 2

**Rooms and furniture**

- table 18
- drawer 18
- chair 19
- mirror 19
- bed 20
- sheet 21
- blanket 21
- pillow 21
- mattress 21
- wardrobe 21
- alarm 21
- curtains 21
- bath 22
- shower 22
- towel 23
- toilet 23

**test 2** 24
1. Verb + table

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Roberta, would you ............ the table while I cook breakfast? The knives and forks are in the drawer next to the fridge.
2. My father always ............ at the top of the table when we're eating.
3. Yuan, could you ............ the table and put the dirty dishes in the sink. I'll wash them later.
4. When I was a child, we had to ask permission before we could ............ the dinner table.
5. We were lucky to ............ a table. The restaurant was really busy when we got there.
6. When we arrived at the restaurant, we were ............ to our table by the head waiter.
7. Hello. Is that the Golden Lotus? I'd like to .......... a table for four, please. Around 8.30?

2. Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:

1. I've set a place for you ............ the table. You're sitting next to Michael.
2. We'll easily get eight people ............ the dining table for Christmas dinner.
3. I accidentally knocked over a glass of wine while I was reaching ............ the table to get the salt.

Notes

1. Here are different kinds of table:
   - kitchen table
   - dinner table
   - side table
   - coffee table
   - dining table
   - folding table
2. You play pool on a pool table, and billiards on a billiard table.

drawer

Common expressions

| open a drawer | look in a drawer |
| lock a drawer | the top / bottom drawer |
| at the back of the drawer | the drawer is stiff |

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct form of a word from the above expressions:

1. I've ............ in all the drawers in the house, but I can't find my passport anywhere.
2. We keep the scissors in the ............ drawer where our son can't reach them.
3. I'm having trouble opening this drawer – it's very ............ Can you try?
4. My mother finally found her wedding ring at the ............ of a drawer in her bedroom.
5. He ............ the drawer of his desk and took out some writing paper.
6. I'd love to read my sister's diary, but she keeps it in a drawer in her room, which she always ............ when she goes out.
chair

Common expressions
sit in a chair
lean back in your chair
push back your chair
get up from your chair
fall off your chair
flop into a chair

Common expressions
Complete the verb phrases with the correct preposition:
1. I put my feet up on the desk, leaned .......... in my chair and tried to relax.
2. I don't know what's wrong with him! He just got up .......... his chair and left without saying a word!
3. It was no accident. He fell .......... his chair because he was drunk!
4. At the end of the meal he pushed .......... his chair and got up to make a speech.
5. When I arrived my grandfather was sitting .......... his favourite chair by the fire.
6. I was so tired after work, I just dropped my bags and flopped ............ the nearest chair.

"I just flopped into a chair!"

mirror

Verb + mirror
look in the mirror
stand in front of the mirror
break a mirror

Adjective + mirror
a full-length mirror
a large / small mirror
the bathroom mirror
the hall mirror

Verb / adjective + mirror
Match the halves:
1. There's a full-length mirror behind
2. They say you get 7 years' bad luck
3. There's a large mirror.
4. She never leaves the house without
5. I find it difficult to shave
6. When I looked in the mirror,
7. Rob was standing in front of a mirror,
a. when the bathroom mirror is all steamed up.
b. trying on a new suit, when I last saw him.
c. looking at herself in the hall mirror.
d. if you break a mirror.
e. I noticed a small spot on the tip of my nose.
f. the door of the wardrobe in the bedroom.
g. hanging above the fireplace in the living room.

Note
Note these types of car mirror:
I adjusted the side mirrors, then glanced in the rear-view mirror to see if anyone was behind me.
bed

Verb + bed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>go to bed</th>
<th>a single / double bed</th>
<th>lie in bed (all morning)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>get out of bed</td>
<td>bunk beds</td>
<td>be in bed by (12) o’clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make your bed</td>
<td>a soft / hard bed</td>
<td>spend (a week) in bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change the bed</td>
<td>a spare bed</td>
<td>have breakfast in bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put (the children) to bed</td>
<td>an unmade bed</td>
<td>smoke in bed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kinds of bed

| a(n) (un)comfortable bed |

Common expressions

| be tucked up in bed      |

“Why do I always have to make the bed!”

“They’re safely tucked up in bed!”

1. Verb + bed

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. We’ve trained our kids to tidy their rooms and ........ their beds before they go to school in the morning.
2. I was very tired when I got home, so I ........ straight to bed.
3. I had a lazy day yesterday. I didn’t ........ out of bed until lunchtime.
4. Oh, it’s you, Mary! Jane’s upstairs ........ the children to bed. I’ll get her to ring you back later. Is that OK?
5. I think we’d better ........ the beds before your parents come for the weekend. You know what your mother is like!

2. Kinds of bed

Complete the sentences with one word:

1. I’m afraid we don’t have a double room, but we have a twin with two ........ beds.
2. The bed’s too ........ for me. I prefer a very hard mattress.
3. Thanks. I slept very well. It was a really ........ bed.
4. You can spend the night here if you want – we have a ........ bed.
5. When I was a boy, my brother and I had ........ beds. I slept on the top ........
6. Our daughter’s room is in a mess as usual. The bed’s ........ and there are dirty clothes all over the floor.

3. Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. Last Saturday I
   a. breakfast in bed on a Sunday morning.
2. I like to be in bed
   b. with flu last week.
3. My father always has
   c. lay in bed all morning and read a book.
4. It can be dangerous to
   d. tucked up in bed.
5. I spent four days in bed
   e. smoke in bed.
6. The children are safely
   f. by 10 o’clock on weekdays.

20

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
Expressions with sheet
- change the sheets
- clean / dirty sheets

Expressions with blanket
- an extra blanket
- a warm blanket

Expressions with pillow
- prop (yourself) up with a pillow
- cry into your pillow

Expressions with mattress
- sleep on a firm mattress
- It’s a very hard / soft mattress.

Expressions with wardrobe
- open / close the wardrobe
- hang (your shirts) in the wardrobe
- a fitted wardrobe

Expressions with alarm
- set the alarm (for 7 o’clock)
- the alarm goes off / rings
- hear the alarm

Expressions with curtains
- open / close the curtains
- draw the curtains

1. Verb and adjective collocations

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs or adjectives:

1. I ............. the wardrobe, chose a shirt, then tried to decide what to wear with it.
2. It was colder than usual, so I put an ............. blanket on my bed.
3. My mother always ............. the sheets on our beds on a Sunday because Monday is her washing day.
4. I ............. the alarm for seven, but it didn’t ............. . That’s why I was late for work.
5. Jack and Sue want to stay over on Saturday night. Could you put some ............. sheets on the bed in the spare room?
6. The first thing I do when I get out of bed in the morning is to ............. the curtains, and see what the weather’s like.
7. All the bedrooms in our new flat have ............. wardrobes, so there’s plenty of storage space for our clothes.

2. Preposition focus

Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:

1. Can you hang these trousers ............. the wardrobe please?
2. I prefer to sleep ............. a firm mattress. If it’s too soft, I find it gives me a sore back.
3. I propped myself up ............. a couple of pillows, so that I could read comfortably in bed.
4. When I went into her room, Farah was crying ............. her pillow. She was obviously still upset about splitting up from her boyfriend.

Notes

1. Note these expressions:
   - I was so tired last night. I was asleep before my head hit the pillow!
   - When my parents turn the lights out, I read my book under the blankets with a torch.
2. Note that we usually refer to an alarm clock as ‘an alarm’.
   - Don’t forget to set the alarm. We have to be up early tomorrow.
3. Draw the curtains can mean either open or close them.

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
bath and shower

Verb + bath / shower
have / take a bath / shower
get into the bath / shower
get out of the bath / shower
clean the bath / shower
Adjective + bath / shower
a hot bath / shower
a long bath / shower

Verb + bath
lie in the bath
run a bath
the bath overflows
Verb + shower
turn on / off the shower
have a quick shower
have a cold shower

"The bath has overflowed!"

"There's nothing I like better than a long bath."

1. Verb + bath / shower

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. I undressed quickly and ............ into the bath.
2. How often do you ............ a bath?
3. When I ............ out of the shower, I discovered there were no towels in the bathroom!
4. Don't forget to ............ the bath when you've finished. There's a cloth under the basin.

Complete the sentences with either bath or shower:
5. I'll be home in about twenty minutes. Could you run a ............ for me, please?
6. I turned off the ............ and reached for a towel.
7. My brother lies in the ............ for ages, which means that nobody else can get into the bathroom!
8. Marta! Run up to the bathroom and turn the water off before the ............ overflows.

2. Adjective collocations

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:
1. Have I got time for a ............ shower before we have to leave for the theatre?
2. I had a ............ , hot bath after the game to soothe my aching muscles. I soaked for nearly an hour.
3. He has a ............ shower every morning to waken himself up. I don't know how he can do that!
4. I love standing under a ............ shower when I get back from work in the evening. It only takes a couple of minutes to relax the tense muscles in my neck.

Note
Note these common expressions:
Could you see who is at the door? I'm in the bath.
Turn the taps off or the bath will overflow!
### towel

**Common expressions**
- a clean / dirty towel
- a dish towel
- a bath towel
- dry yourself with a towel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common expressions</th>
<th>a dry / wet towel</th>
<th>a beach towel</th>
<th>paper towels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Match the halves:**
1. There are no paper towels in the washroom
2. If there's one thing I hate,
3. I dried myself with your towel by mistake.
4. There's nothing nicer
5. I can't find a clean dish towel anywhere,
6. Sorry, I've spilt some coffee on the carpet.
7. We can buy beach towels when we get there.

**Note**
Note that we talk about a **bath towel**, but a **face cloth**.

### toilet

**Verb + toilet**
- need the toilet
- go to the toilet
- use the toilet
- flush the toilet

**Toilet + noun**
- toilet facilities
- toilet paper
- the toilet seat

**Adjective + toilet**
- ladies / gents toilets
- public toilets
- disabled toilet

**Have you been to the ...?**

1. **Verb and adjective collocations**
   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs and adjectives:
   1. Don't forget to wash your hands after you've ........... to the toilet.
   2. It ........... the toilet, so can you stop the video for a few minutes?
   3. We couldn't use the ........... toilets in the park because they had been vandalised.
   4. Nobody could ........... the toilet because it was out of order.
   5. Excuse me, is there a ........... toilet? My friend is in a wheelchair.
   6. There was a sign above the toilet bowl which said, 'Please ........... toilet when finished'.
   7. There was a queue outside the ........... toilets. Why is there never one outside the gents?

2. **Toilet + noun**
   Complete the sentences with the above nouns:
   1. Maria, we're out of toilet ........... Could you get some when you're out?
   2. I wish your grandfather would remember to put the toilet ........... up!
   3. There was no wheelchair access and no disabled toilet ........... at the concert.

**Notes**
1. The informal word 'loo' is often used for toilet:
   I'll just go to the loo before the film starts.
2. In the UK public toilets are sometimes called public conveniences.
3. In the US, the toilet in your home is the bathroom, and in a public place it is the rest room.

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
Test 2

1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs and adjectives:

1. fall off, get up from, push back, sit in
2. change, go to, lie in, make, hard
3. go off, hear, set
4. clear, leave, reach across, set, sit at
5. break, look in, full-length, large
6. flush, go to, need, use, public
7. lock, look in, open, stiff, top
8. dry yourself with, dirty, wet
9. run, clean, have, get into, lie in
10. quick, cold, get into, have, turn on

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. Andrew, could you make / lay the table for dinner, please?
2. I can’t open this drawer. It’s really hard / stiff.
3. When I finished the letter, I fell / leaned back in my chair and looked out of the window.
4. I never look / see in the mirror first thing in the morning!
5. Make sure you change / clean your bed at least once a week.
6. I set the alarm for 7am, but for some reason it didn’t go / come off.
7. Could you make / run the bath for me?
8. Have I got time for a quick / short shower before we go out?

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. Excuse me, but this .......... is wet. Have you got a dry one?
2. Harry’s room’s in a mess again. He hasn’t even made his .......... yet.
3. My grandfather is now 90 and needs help to get in and out of the .......... .
4. We all sat around the kitchen .......... , drinking tea and chatting.
5. It’s going to be a cold night. Can I have an extra .......... on my bed?
6. I put my passport in the .......... by my bed, and locked it before going out.
7. Could you hang these shirts up in the .......... , please?
8. I always close the .......... when I go to bed. I never sleep with them open!
9. Unfortunately, there were no .......... facilities at the bus station.
10. Make sure you turn off the .......... when you’ve finished.

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. I was so tired I couldn’t get out / up from my chair.
2. I reached across / along the table to get the salt.
3. I prefer to sleep in / on a firm mattress.
4. I’m usually in / into bed by ten o’clock most days.
5. My brother lies in / on the bath for hours after playing football.
Section 3

In the kitchen

kettle 26
cooker 26
oven 26
freezer 26
dishwasher 26
washing machine 26
grill 26
fridge 26
toaster 26
knife 27
fork 27
spoon 27
cupboard 28
shelf 28
pot 29
pan 29
plate 30
bowl 30
sink 31
dishes 31

test 3 32
kettle, cooker, oven, freezer, dishwasher, washing machine, grill, fridge, toaster

**kettle**
- switch on the kettle
- switch off the kettle
- fill the kettle
- boil the kettle

**cooker**
- turn the cooker on / off
- leave the cooker on
- put (a pot) on the cooker

**oven**
- put (the chicken) in the oven
- remove (the cake) from the oven
- turn the oven to (200°C)

**freezer**
- take (the meat) out of the freezer
- put (the fish) in the freezer

**dishwasher**
- load the dishwasher
- empty the dishwasher

**washing machine**
- put (clothes) in the washing machine
- empty the washing machine

**fridge**
- put (milk) in the fridge
- keep (medicines) in the fridge
- chill (wine) in the fridge
- (fish) keeps in the fridge (for 24 hours)

**grill**
- cook something under the grill

**toaster**
- put a slice of bread in the toaster

---

1. **Verb collocations**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   2. .......... the oven on low, and cook the casserole very slowly.
   3. Could you .......... the kettle on and make some tea?
   4. You’ll have to .......... the dishwasher before you can put the dirty plates in.
   5. Don’t leave your dirty clothes on the floor! .......... them in the washing machine!
   6. That reminds me. I must .......... the chicken out of the freezer and defrost it for tonight’s dinner.
   7. Could you .......... two slices of bread in the toaster for me, please?

2. **Preposition focus**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:*

   1. Rub the chicken with garlic before putting it .......... the oven.
   2. Cook the fish .......... a hot grill for 5 minutes.
   3. Is it OK if I put my dirty jeans .......... the washing machine?
   4. Remove the cakes .......... the oven, and allow them to cool before eating them.

3. **Common expressions**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. The milk will go off quite quickly  
   2. Don’t forget to chill     
   3. Spoon the extra sauce into a jar and
   4. The meat should keep for 
   a. keep it in the fridge.
   b. if you don’t put it in the fridge.
   c. a couple of days in the fridge.
   d. the wine in the fridge.

---

26  
*Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate*
knife, fork and spoon

knife / fork / spoon
hold your knife / fork / spoon
pick up / put down your ...
spoon
a soup spoon
a teaspoon
a serving spoon
a wooden spoon
stir (the soup) with a spoon

knife
a sharp / blunt knife
cut / slice (meat) with a knife
fork
pick (food) up with your fork
beat (eggs) with a fork

1. Verb collocations
   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
   1. Peter! .............. your knife and fork down, and wait until everybody has been served.
   2. I .............. up my spoon and tried the soup, but I wasn't hungry.
   3. My brother is right-handed, but he .............. his fork in his right hand, and his knife in his left!

2. Adjective and noun collocations
   Complete the sentences with the above adjectives and nouns:
   1. I can't peel the potatoes with this knife. It's far too ..............
   2. Jane! Use the .............. spoon to lift the vegetables onto your plate, not your fingers!
   3. You'll need a .............. knife to cut your steak. It's very tough.

3. Common expressions
   Match the halves:
   1. Stir the soup occasionally
   2. Can you cut the melon in half
   3. I tried to pick the peas up with my fork
   4. Beat the eggs and flour with a fork
   a. but they kept falling off.
   b. until the mixture is smooth.
   c. with the kitchen knife, please?
   d. with the wooden spoon.

Note
   Note these expressions:
   Be careful you don't cut yourself with that knife!
   I can't believe that some ten-year-old kids don't know how to use a knife and fork!


**cupboard**

**Verb + cupboard**
- keep (glasses) in a cupboard
- fill a cupboard with (food)
- put (cups) away in a cupboard
- clean out a cupboard

**Adjective + cupboard**
- an empty cupboard
- a locked cupboard

**Verb / adjective + cupboard**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs and adjectives:*

1. We .......... all our medicines in a .......... cupboard, well out of the reach of our kids.
2. I found the missing key while I was .......... out the cupboards.
3. We .......... the cupboard with lots of food - more than enough to last the entire holiday.
4. I folded the dish towels and .......... them away in the cupboard.
5. The cupboards were .......... and there was nothing to eat in the whole house.

![Illustrations]

"The cupboard is well out of reach of the kids."
"The cupboard is empty."
"I can't reach the shelf."
"The shelf just collapsed!"

**shelf**

**Verb + shelf**
- put up shelves
- put (the pots) on a shelf
- get (a plate) down from a shelf
- shelves collapse

**Adjective + shelf**
- the top / bottom / middle shelf

**Verb and adjective collocations**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs and adjectives:*

1. The shelf .......... under the weight of the plates. There were far too many on it!
2. I had to get my brother to .......... up some shelves in my kitchen. I'm useless at DIY!
3. Just .......... the cookery book back on the shelf above the fridge when you've finished.
4. I can't reach the sugar on the .......... shelf. Could you .......... it down for me, please?

**Notes**

1. Food is placed on shelves in shops and supermarkets:
   - I got a job filing shelves at the local supermarket.
2. 'Shelf life' is the length of time a product such as food remains fresh for sale:
   - Strawberries have a very short shelf life. (They go bad quickly.)
pot and pan

Verb + pot / pan
- fill a pot (with water)
- cover a pot (with a lid)
- clean a pot
- cook (the potatoes) in a pot

Common expressions
- a set of pots and pans
- the bottom of the pot
- heat (the soup) in a pot
- put a pot on (the cooker)
- remove a pot from (the cooker)

Types of pots and pans
- a frying pan
- a chip pan
- a saucepan
- a soup pot
- a cooking pot
- a coffee pot
- a teapot
- a flower pot

1. Verb + pot / pan

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. ............ the pot with water, then bring it to the boil before adding the pasta.
2. ............ the pan with a lid, and let the stew cook slowly until the meat is tender.
3. I hate ............ greasy pots and pans.
4. ............ the peas in that small pot over there.

2. Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. I'm thinking of buying my mother ............ a. the bottom of the pot.
2. I put the pot of soup ............ b. and leave it to cool.
3. The heat was too high and I burnt ............ c. a new set of pots and pans for her birthday.
4. Remove the pot from the heat, ............ d. then add the meat and onions.
5. Heat the oil in a large frying pan, ............ e. on the cooker to heat it up.

3. Kinds of pots and pans

Complete the following expressions:
1. make tea in a ............ 5. serve the soup straight from the ............
2. fry chips in a ............ 6. put the plant in a ............
3. make a stew in a ............ 7. serve the coffee in a ............
4. fry eggs in a ............ 8. buy a new set of ............

Notes
1. Note these ways of describing food which is cooking in a pot or pan:
   A pot of soup was simmering on the cooker; the sausages were sizzling in the frying pan.
2. Note this expression:
   I left the dirty pots and pans in the sink to soak.
3. A pot plant is one which you grow indoors in a pot – not outside in the garden.
plate

Common expressions
- a waiter clears your plate away
- drop a plate
- smash a plate
- pile plates (in the sink)
- heap food on your plate
- a plate of salad

Types of plate
- an empty plate
- a dinner plate
- a soup plate
- a dirty / clean plate

1. Common expressions
   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
   1. I .............. one of my mother's favourite plates on the floor and it .............. . How can I
tell her? She's going to be very upset.
   2. We all rushed to the buffet and .............. food onto our plates. We were absolutely starving!
   3. At the end of the meal, we .............. the dirty plates in the sink and left them overnight.
   4. When we had finished eating, the waitress .............. away our plates, and brought coffee.

2. Types of plate
   Match the halves:
   1. Could you get the soup plates, please.
   2. Would you take away the dinner plates and
   3. Waiter! This plate's dirty.
   4. He looked up from his empty plate and

   a bowl of soup   a sugar bowl   a bowl of salad   a pile of plates   a plate of soup   a dinner plate

bowl

Common expressions
- have a bowl of (rice)
- empty (a packet) into a bowl
- a sugar / fruit / salad / rice bowl

fill a bowl with (cereal)
lick your bowl clean
a bowl of salad / rice / soup

Common expressions
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. My daughter .............. her bowl to the top with corn flakes, then poured milk over them.
2. I opened the soup packet and .............. the contents into a bowl.
3. I don't eat much for breakfast. I usually only .............. a small bowl of cereal.
4. My five-year-old loves .............. his bowl clean at the dinner table, but he knows not to do
   it if we have guests!
sink

Verb + sink

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pour (water) down the sink</th>
<th>fill the sink with (water)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>put (the dishes) in the sink</td>
<td>use the sink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand at the sink</td>
<td>the sink is blocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verb + sink

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I .............. the sink with hot soapy water to do the washing up.
2. Just .............. the unwashed dishes in the sink and we'll wash them in the morning.
3. The coffee tasted awful, so I .............. it down the sink.
4. When I arrived, Tom was .............. at the sink, washing his socks.
5. Don't .............. the sink at the moment – it's .............. . I'm waiting for the plumber to come and fix it.

"The sink is blocked!"

"He left a huge pile of dirty dishes in the sink!"

dishes

Common expressions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>do / wash the dishes</th>
<th>dry the dishes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear the dishes from the table</td>
<td>stack / pile the dishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dirty / unwashed dishes</td>
<td>clean dishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a pile of dishes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. If you clear the dishes from the table, a. when I'm washing the dishes.
2. I always wear rubber gloves b. dry the dishes.
3. There was a huge pile c. on the draining board by the sink.
4. I grabbed a dish towel and helped to d. I'll start the washing up.
5. We stacked the clean dishes e. of unwashed dishes in the sink.
1. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:
1. *Switch on / Switch* the kettle and I'll make some tea.
2. Like most people I *carry / hold* my fork in my left hand.
3. Have you got a wooden spoon? I need to *stir / turn* the soup in the pot.
4. We *filled / loaded* the cupboard with pasta and tinned food.
5. Could you help me to *put up / put in* some shelves in the kitchen?
6. *Close / Cover* the pot with a lid and leave it for 20 minutes.
7. The *dinner / lunch* plate was so hot I couldn't pick it up.
8. You can't use the sink. It's *blocked / broken*.
9. There's a *heap / pile* of dirty dishes in the sink and it's not my turn to wash them!

2. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:
1. This .......... is blunt. Have you got a sharp one?
2. The .......... are empty. We'll need to do some shopping.
3. Put the chicken in the .......... and roast it for about two hours.
4. I accidentally dropped a flower .......... on the floor.
5. Could you clear the dirty dishes from the table and load the .......... , please?
6. Has the .......... boiled yet? I'm dying for a cup of coffee.
7. Could you empty the .......... and put the clothes in the tumble dryer?
8. I put a little oil in a large frying .......... and then added the onions.
9. The kitchen .......... was filled with soapy water.
10. Put the leftover salad in the .......... . We can have it for lunch tomorrow.
11. I hate washing .......... , but I don't mind drying them.
12. Put the soup pot on the .......... on a low heat.

3. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:
1. Could you turn the oven *at / to* 180°C.
2. I cooked the fish slowly *on / under* the grill.
3. Fill the pot with water and put it *in / on* the cooker to boil.
4. Could you clear the dirty dishes *from / out of* the table, please?
5. I must remember to take the meat *into / out of* the freezer for tonight's dinner.
6. Can you get me that pot down *from / on* the top shelf? I can't reach it.
7. Put a couple of slices of bread *in / on* the toaster for me.
8. I poured the dirty water *down / in* the sink.
9. I sliced the vegetables *by / with* a sharp knife.
10. Heat the soup up *in / on* a pot and serve immediately.
Section 4

Sky and weather

sky 34
sun 34
moon 35
star 35
rain 36
thunder 37
lightning 37
cloud 37
snow 38
ice 38
wind 39
fog 39

test 4 40
sky

Common expressions
look up at the sky
the sky brightens / darkens
(snow) falls from the sky
a blue / grey sky
the sky clears
(clouds) drift across the sky
a clear / cloudless sky
the night sky

Common expressions
Match the halves:
1. A huge fire at a nearby factory
2. I like to see the sun. Grey skies
3. I think the sky’s beginning to clear.
4. A few white clouds drifted
5. The sky suddenly darkened when
6. We looked out at a clear blue sky.
a. I can see a few blue patches among the clouds.
b. the sun moved behind some black clouds.
c. lit up the night sky.
d. There wasn’t a cloud in sight!
e. make me feel depressed.
f. across the sky.

Note
The castle stood out against the evening sky.

sun

Verb + sun
the sun rises / comes up
the sun sets / goes down
the sun shines
the sun comes out

Common expressions
avoid / keep out of the sun
sit in the sun
dry something in the sun
the sun is in your eyes
shield your eyes from the sun

1. Verb + sun

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. After ten minutes the rain stopped, and the sun .......... out again.
2. I love to get up early and watch the sun .......... 
3. Be careful when you’re on holiday. Put on lots of sun cream and .......... the midday sun.
4. We sat drinking beer by the sea, watching the sun .......... down.

2. Common expressions:

Match the halves:
1. We dried our
2. I wear a baseball cap
3. I can’t sit in the sun for very long.
4. I can’t see a thing.
a. I’ve got very fair skin.
b. wet swimming costumes in the sun.
c. The sun’s in my eyes.
d. to shield my eyes from the sun.

Note
Note these common expressions:
We’re having a great time here, soaking up the sun.
During the holidays we lazed around in the sun all day long.
I’ve got sunburn on the back of my neck. I must remember to wear a hat next time.
Moon

Common expressions
the moon comes up / rises  the moon comes out
the moon appears / disappears  the moon shines
see by the light of the moon a full / half / new moon

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. The moon ........... behind the clouds and it was difficult to see where we were going.
2. When the moon ........... out from behind the clouds, we were able to see the path clearly.
3. The moon was ........... so brightly I could read my book without a torch.
4. I watched the full moon ........... up over the horizon. It was enormous!
5. We could ........... the lions quite easily by the light of the moon.
6. During Ramadan, Muslims do not eat or drink during the day. Ramadan lasts for about a month and ends when the new moon ........... .

Star

Common expressions
look up at the stars  sleep under / beneath the stars
the stars shine a bright star

Match the halves:
1. It was so hot that we slept outside.  a. at the stars.
2. It was a clear night with no moon and b. the brightest stars in the sky.
3. I lay on my back and looked up  c. beneath the stars.
4. Capella is one of d. the stars were shining brightly.

Notes
1. Note the expression:
   It was a clear cold night and the stars were all out. (shining)
2. If someone is a star, they are famous in the world of entertainment or sport.
1. **Verb + rain**

   **Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:**
   
   1. When we were in Wales, it .......... with rain from the moment we arrived.
   2. I .......... caught in the rain and was soaked from head to toe.
   3. I hope the rain .......... off until we get home. I don't have a coat or an umbrella with me.
   4. The rain .......... against my bedroom window all night and kept me awake.
   5. Heavy rain is falling in Rome this morning and will .......... later to the north of the country.
   6. I ran for shelter as soon as the rain .......... .

2. **Adjective + rain**

   **Match the halves:**
   
   1. The weather forecast says .......... the rain was very light.
   2. I didn't need my umbrella as .......... through the torrential rain.
   3. I had to drive very slowly .......... we're in for more heavy rain tomorrow.

3. **Noun + preposition + rain**

   **Complete the sentences with the above nouns:**
   
   1. According to the forecast, there's a strong .......... of rain this afternoon.
   2. I'm sure I felt a few .......... of rain on my face just now.
   3. There was hardly a .......... in the rain all day. It never really stopped once!
   4. Our barbecue was ruined by a heavy .......... of rain.
   5. We couldn't hear ourselves talking for the .......... of rain on the roof of the car.

4. **Common expressions**

   **Complete these sentences with the correct preposition:**
   
   1. We took shelter .......... the rain in a nearby café.
   2. We got soaking wet .......... the rain on the way home from school.
   3. Shouldn't we bring the washing in out .......... the rain?
   4. It was a miserable day. It poured .......... rain all afternoon.

**Notes**

1. Note these expressions:
   - *It looks like rain to me.* (I think it's going to rain.)
   - *I hope the rain lets up for the weekend.* (finally stops)
   - *This rain looks as if it has set in for the rest of the day.* (started and will continue)
   - *The rain is expected to last all weekend.* (will continue)

2. Notice these ways of saying the rain was very heavy:
   - *It was pouring with rain.* or *It was pouring.
   - *It was bucketing with rain.* or *It was bucketing.
thunder and lightning

Common expressions

be struck by lightning
a flash / bolt of lightning
lightning flashes
a clap of thunder

Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. During the storm, lightning
2. There was a sudden flash of lightning,
3. Tom was struck by lightning
4. Can lightning ever strike
   a. twice in the same place?
   b. flashed across the sky.
   c. followed by a loud clap of thunder.
   d. while playing golf.

Notes
1. You can also say a thunder clap as well as a clap of thunder.
2. Notice from the exercise that lightning flashes across the sky.

cloud

Verb + cloud

clouds cover (the sun, sky)
clouds float across the sky
clouds lift
(a plane) breaks through the clouds

Adjective + cloud

white / dark clouds
rain / storm clouds
thick cloud
low cloud

1. Verb + cloud

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. It was a fine day when we got there. Only a few clouds were ........ across the sky.
2. Dark clouds suddenly ........ the sun and I had to put a jumper on.
3. A few minutes after take-off our plane ........ through the clouds into bright sunlight.
4. Later in the day the clouds .........., and the mountains suddenly came into view.

2. Adjective + cloud

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:
1. Black .......... clouds were gathering on the horizon, so we left the beach and went back to
   our hotel before the rain started.
2. It was a beautiful summer's day with just a few, fluffy .......... clouds in the sky.
3. Visibility at the airport was poor because of the .......... cloud and heavy rain.
4. We couldn't see the top of Mount Everest. It was covered in .......... cloud.

Note

Note these noun + preposition + cloud expressions:
The whole country was covered in a blanket of cloud.
There were a few breaks in the cloud later in the day, so we got some sunshine.
SNOW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + snow</th>
<th>Adjective + snow</th>
<th>Noun + of + snow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>snow falls</td>
<td>deep snow</td>
<td>a blanket of snow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snow drifts</td>
<td>heavy snow</td>
<td>a fall of snow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snow melts</td>
<td>melting snow</td>
<td>a flake of snow (snowflake)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear snow (from a path)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + snow**

   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
   1. The snow has been ............ steadily all day. It's now about 10 centimetres deep.
   2. It took me over an hour to ............ the snow from my front door to the street.
   3. I don't think the snow will lie on the streets for very long. It's already starting to ............
   4. Snow had ............ against the garage door overnight and I couldn't push it open.

2. **Adjective + snow**

   Match the halves:
   1. We had to struggle through a. by heavy snow. All main roads are closed.
   2. The melting snow has caused b. deep snow to get here. It was knee-deep in places.
   3. Many villages have been cut off c. severe flooding in the area.

3. **Noun + of + snow**

   Complete the sentences with the above nouns:
   1. The day was cold, with frequent ............ of snow which only lasted a few minutes.
   2. A few ............ of snow fell, but it never really started to snow properly.
   3. Fresh snow fell during the night. The ground was covered in a thick ............ of snow when we got up.

ICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + ice</th>
<th>Adjective + ice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ice forms</td>
<td>thick ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice melts</td>
<td>thin ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice cracks</td>
<td>black ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scrape ice off (your car)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verb + ice**

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. The sun came out and ............ the ice on the pavements.
2. Do you think the ice on the pond is now thick enough to ............ on?
3. My friend's car ............ on some black ice and hit a tree.
4. The lake is usually ............ with thick ice for most of January and February.
5. My mother broke her arm when she ............ on some ice and fell.
6. As soon as I stood on the thin ice, it started to ............ I got off it very quickly!
7. Ice had ............ on the windscreen of my car overnight. I had to ............ it off before I could drive to work.
wind

**Common expressions**
the wind blows
the wind changes
the wind rises / gets up
the wind drops / dies down
the wind whistles (through trees)
cycle / walk / sail into the wind
shelter from / out of the wind

**Adjective + wind**
strong / high winds
a light wind
icy / cold / bitter winds

1. **Common expressions**

   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

   1. The wind suddenly ............ direction and started to ............ from the north.
   2. I think we should wait till the wind ............ before we try to put up the tent.
   3. You could hear the wind ............ through the small gaps in the windows.
   4. We didn’t reach the top of the mountain. We decided to turn back when the wind started to ............
   5. I’m getting cold. Let’s ............ from the wind in that shop doorway over there.
   6. The captain said that the ferry would be thirty minutes late because it was ............ into a very strong wind.

2. **Adjective + wind**

   Match the halves:

   1. The flags on top of the castle fluttered gently
      2. Last night’s high winds caused
      3. The wind was so strong
      4. The icy wind cut right through me.

         a. it almost blew me off my feet.
         b. I was absolutely freezing when I got home.
         c. in the light wind.
         d. serious damage to our roof.

   **Note**
   Note these noun + preposition + wind expressions:
   It was absolutely still. There wasn’t a breath of wind.
   A strong gust of wind blew my hat off my head.

fog

**Common expressions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fog rolls in</th>
<th>fog lifts / clears</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be / get lost in thick fog</td>
<td>heavy / thick / dense fog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Common expressions**

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. The fog is beginning to ............ , so our plane should be able to take off soon.
2. We were hopelessly ............ in thick fog. We stopped at a petrol station to ask where we were. They must have thought we were mad!
3. It was lovely and sunny when we arrived at the beach, but when the fog ............ in from the sea, we had to go home. It got so cold very quickly!
Test 4

1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs and adjectives:

1. .......... appear, shine, full, new
2. .......... get caught in, pour with, start, heavy
3. .......... blow, change, drop, high
4. .......... float, dark, low, storm
5. .......... comes out, rise, set, shine
6. .......... look up at, sleep under, shine, bright
7. .......... fall, melt, deep, heavy
8. .......... clear, roll in, thick, heavy
9. .......... crack, form, melt, thin
10. .......... brighten, look up at, clear, blue

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. The sky cleared / emptied and the sun came out.
2. It's a good idea to avoid / miss the hot midday sun.
3. It was easy to see where we were going because of the complete / full moon.
4. There was no moon and the stars were flashing / shining brightly.
5. I got soaking wet in the heavy / strong rain.
6. During the storm lightning flashed / shone across the sky.
7. The low cloud lifted / went up and we were able to see the top of the mountain.
8. There was a heavy drop / fall of snow overnight.
9. Ice forms / is made on the lake in winter.
10. It was difficult to walk in the heavy / high winds.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. I needed my sunglasses to drive because the .......... was in my eyes.
2. The .......... is very deep in places. Over 40cm fell last night.
3. A strong .......... was blowing when we arrived in Sydney.
4. We should see the new .......... tonight.
5. I got caught in the .......... without an umbrella as I left work.
6. The plane landed safely after it was struck by .......... .
7. I looked out of my window at a clear, blue .......... 
8. The .......... on the lake is very thin, so don't walk on it.
9. You couldn't see two metres in front of you in the thick .......... 
10. It's a bit cloudy tonight, so you won't be able to see so many .......... 

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. We slept on the beach below / under the stars.
2. The moon disappeared behind / under a cloud.
3. We took shelter from / out the rain under a large tree.
4. We got lost in / inside thick fog on our way down the mountain.
### Section 5

**The natural world**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sea</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wave</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>river</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>island</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beach</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sand</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forest</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test 5</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sea

**Common expressions**

- swim in the sea
- dive into the sea
- drown at sea
- live by the sea
- go by sea

**Adjective + sea**

- heavy / rough seas
- a calm / flat sea
- the open sea

1. **Prepositions**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:*

   1. Living in Birmingham is OK, but I'd like to live ............ the sea.
   2. The whole family went swimming ............ the sea.
   3. I dived off the side of the boat ............ the sea.
   4. Because it is an island, most of Britain's exports go ............ sea.
   5. My grandfather drowned ............ sea when his fishing boat sank in a storm.

2. **Adjective + sea**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. The sea was very calm.  
      a. the boat sank in heavy seas.
   2. The crew were rescued minutes before  
      b. It was like glass.
   3. The ferry left the harbour and  
      c. in rough seas off the Italian coast.
   4. A fishing boat is missing  
      d. headed out towards the open sea.

   **Notes**

   1. Note these ways of describing where something is:
      - The town is 2000 metres above sea level.
      - The lake is almost 600 feet below sea level.
      - The Titanic lies on the sea bed, 12,000 feet below the surface.
      - The documentary was about creatures that live at the bottom of the sea.
   2. There are different ways of saying that you work at sea:
      - My father is an officer in the navy. My uncle is a seaman in the merchant navy.

---

wave

**common expressions**

- waves break on the shore
- waves lap against (the boat, rocks)
- a huge wave
- waves crash against (the boat, rocks)
- surf the waves
- a tidal wave

**Common expressions**

*Match the halves:*

1. There were hundreds of young people out  
   a. breaking on the shore.
2. A tidal wave struck the town,  
   b. against the rocks.
3. The little boat capsized after it was hit  
   c. surfing the huge waves.
4. Huge waves were crashing  
   d. gently against the side of the boat.
5. The waves lapped  
   e. by a huge wave.
6. We sat on the beach watching the waves  
   f. destroying almost all the buildings.
1. Verb + river

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Two major rivers .......... through our town.
2. The river .......... over completely during the freezing weather.
3. The only way to .......... the river is by ferry. There isn’t a bridge for miles.
4. Waste from factories continues to .......... our rivers, killing fish and wildlife.

2. Adjective + river

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above adjectives:

1. Is the Nile the .......... river in the world or is it the Mississippi?
2. I don’t think we’ll be able to swim across the river at this point. It’s far too .......... .
3. The river’s quite deep here. Let’s try to cross further up. It looks .......... there.

3. Common expressions

Match the halves. Then underline the prepositions.

1. I caught six fish
2. We were only able to sail
3. They’re building a new bridge
4. The boat drifted slowly
5. After dinner we went for a walk
6. I slipped on the wet ground and fell

a. across the river.
b. into the river.
c. in the River Tyne at the weekend.
d. along the river bank.
e. down the river towards the open sea.
f. up the river as far as the dam.

Note
One side of a river is called the river bank. Both sides are the banks of the river.
The river overflowed its banks after a week of heavy rainfall.
The village was flooded when the river rose and burst its banks.
island

Verb + island
live on an island
get to / reach an island
visit an island
leave an island
sail round an island
islands attract (tourists)

Adjective + island
a desert island
a remote island
a tropical island
an island is uninhabited

1. Verb + island

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. The only way to ........ to the island is by boat. A daily ferry connects it to the mainland.
2. Are there people on the island? I thought nobody ........ there.
3. Many of the young people are forced to ........ the island to find work on the mainland.
4. We'll be ........ a number of Greek islands on our Mediterranean cruise.
5. The island is a popular holiday resort. It ........ around 80,000 tourists a year.
6. We ........ round the island in the middle of the lake, but there was nothing much to see.

2. Adjective + island

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:
1. It's such a .......... island that very few tourists go there. It's so difficult to get to.
2. What would you take with you if you had to spend some time alone on a .......... island?
3. My idea of the perfect holiday would be two weeks on a .......... island in the Pacific Ocean!
4. The island of St Kilda is .......... . Nobody lives there any more. It's off the west coast of Scotland.

beach

Verb + beach
go to the beach
lie on the beach
clean up the beach
the beach stretches for
(miles)

Adjective + beach
a beautiful beach
a sandy beach
a private beach
an unspoilt beach
a dirty beach
the whole beach

Common expressions
spend the day at the beach
stroll along the beach
people flock to the beach
a beach holiday
something is washed up on the beach

1. Verb + beach

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. There's nothing I like better than a beach holiday somewhere really warm. I just love .......... on the beach, sunbathing all day long.
2. The beach is very dirty .They need to .......... it up.
3. Our kids love .......... to the beach.
4. When we went to Cuba, our hotel was right on the beach. It .......... for miles in each direction, as far as the eye could see.
2. Adjective + beach

*Match the halves:*

1. Tourism is new to the area  
2. I had the whole beach to myself.  
3. Be careful. The local beach is dirty.  
4. The east coast of the country is famous  
5. Tourists are attracted to the area by its  
6. The hotel has a

a. It's contaminated with raw sewage.  
b. endless sandy beaches and perfect weather.  
c. so you'll find a lot of unspoilt beaches.  
d. private beach with a bar.  
e. There wasn't another soul in sight!  
f. for its beautiful beaches.

3. Common expressions

*Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:*

1. We strolled barefoot ............ the beach.
2. Because of the good weather, thousands of tourists are flocking ............ the beaches today.
3. It was very hot so we decided to spend the day ............ the beach.
4. Last week a dead whale was washed up ............ the beach.

"Strolling barefoot along the beach."  
"A whale washed up on the beach."  
"Burrying dad in the sand!"

**sand**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common expressions</th>
<th>Adjective + sand</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dig in the sand</td>
<td>hot sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bury (something) in the sand</td>
<td>dry / wet sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get sand in (your eyes)</td>
<td>soft sand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(the wind) blows sand into (your eyes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + sand

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. I hate ............ sand in my shoes! It's so uncomfortable.
2. Our children love ............ in the sand and making sand castles.
3. I found a set of car keys ............ in the sand.
4. A sudden gust of wind ............ sand into our faces.

2. Adjective + sand

*Match the halves:*

1. The sand was so hot                                   
2. When the tide went out, we walked across              
3. I used a towel to brush                               
4. My feet kept sinking into

a. the wet sand to the island.  
b. the dry sand off my feet.  
c. the soft sand.  
d. it burnt the soles of my feet.
mountain

**Adjective + mountain**
the highest mountain  
a steep mountain  

**Noun + of + mountain**
the top of a mountain  
the foot / bottom of a mountain  
the side of a mountain  
a view of a mountain

**Common expressions**
climb a mountain  
be surrounded by mountains  
walk in the mountains  
take a (difficult) route through the mountains  
fall to your death on a mountain

1. Common collocations

   *Complete the sentences with one word:*

   1. She was the first American woman to climb Everest, the ........ mountain in the world.
   2. Athens is ........... by mountains. This makes it very very hot in the middle of summer.
   3. K2 in the Himalayas is a very difficult mountain to ...........
   4. It is nearly impossible to climb such a ........... mountain without special equipment.

   *Match the halves and note the prepositions that are used with ‘mountain’:*

   5. It was a long climb  
   6. I’m an outdoor person and enjoy walking  
   7. We took the scenic route  
   8. Two young climbers fell to their deaths  
   a. on Mount Blanc yesterday.  
   b. up the mountain, but the view was worth it.  
   c. in the mountains at weekends.  
   d. through the mountains on our way to Geneva.

2. Noun + of + mountain

   *Complete the sentences with the above nouns:*

   1. We camped at the ........... of the mountain beside a river.
   2. My village is situated on the ........... of a steep mountain, about halfway up.
   3. I had a fantastic ........... of the mountains from my hotel room.
   4. We didn’t reach the ........... of the mountain. We had to turn back because of bad weather.

forest

**common expressions**
clear a forest  
forests cover (the mountain)  
the destruction of the forests  
destroy a forest  
forests shrink  
a path through the forest

**Common expressions**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of a noun or verb from the above expressions:*

   1. In 1997 huge fires ........... a large area of tropical rainforest in Borneo.
   2. Much of Sweden is ........... in dense pine forest.
   3. Every year millions of acres of forest are ........... to make the paper for newspaper.
   4. There’s a ........... through the middle of the forest, which is quite easy to follow.
   5. The world’s tropical rainforests have ........... to almost half the size they were 10 years ago.
   6. The Green Party argues that we are all responsible for the ........... of our forests, and says that we must all play a part in protecting them for future generations.
field

Common expressions
farmers plough fields
green fields
animals graze in fields
fields of wheat, potatoes etc

Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. The farmers don’t have tractors. They use
2. The village I live in is surrounded by
3. It was a very big farm. There were
4. There were lots of cows
   a. green fields.
   b. fields of wheat as far as the eye could see.
   c. grazing in the fields.
   d. oxen to plough their fields.

“A herd of cows grazing in the field.”

ground

Common expressions
lie on the ground
be below ground
be (10 metres) above / off the ground
fall to the ground
(a building) is burned to the ground

Adjective + ground
hard / soft ground
uneven ground
the ground is frozen

1. Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:
1. The old man suddenly collapsed and fell ........ the ground.
2. We lay ........ the ground and watched the clouds racing across the sky.
3. I had to cross the river using a rope bridge which was about 20 metres ........ the ground.
4. The miners work about 250 metres ........ ground.
5. Our school was burned ........ the ground at the weekend. Police believe the fire was started deliberately.

2. Adjective + ground

Match the halves:
1. The wheels of the car got stuck ........ a. It is frozen solid!
2. The ground in the garden is too hard to dig ........ b. over the uneven ground.
3. I had to walk carefully ........ c. in the soft ground.

Note
Note how we use ‘ground’ to describe specific places:
Seating for spectators is now compulsory at football grounds in the UK.
There’s a Roman burial ground near here, but I’m not sure if anyone famous is buried there.
We found the old lady wandering around the grounds of the hospital.
People are using the waste ground behind the old factory to dump old cars and furniture.
Test 5

1. Identifying the key word

   Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs and adjectives:

   1. ............ lie on, beautiful, sandy, unspoilt
   2. ............ climb, be surrounded by, high, steep
   3. ............ live on, sail round, desert, uninhabited
   4. ............ dive into, swim in, calm, rough
   5. ............ graze in, plough, green
   6. ............ frozen, hard, uneven
   7. ............ surf, huge, tidal
   8. ............ dig in, hot, soft, wet
   9. ............ clear, destroy, shrink
  10. ............ cross, pollute, long, wide

2. The correct collocation

   Choose the correct collocation:

   1. The sea was very rough / strong. So I didn’t really enjoy the ferry crossing.
   2. I sat on the beach watching the waves breaking / falling on the shore.
   3. The River Thames flows / travels through the centre of London.
   4. These islands attract / gather thousands of tourists every year.
   5. You’ll love the place with its sunny weather and unspoilt / unused beaches.
   6. I hate it when the wind blows / throws sand in your face.
   7. It’s one of the highest / tallest mountains in the area.
   8. The world’s rainforests are reducing / shrinking rapidly.
   9. Most modern farmers use tractors to dig / plough their fields.

3. Key word quiz

   Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

   1. The hotel is only 40 metres from the sea and has its own private ............
   2. It’s quite a remote ............ . It takes the ferry about 12 hours to get there.
   3. I like going to the swimming pool, but I much prefer swimming in the ............
   4. We couldn’t see the top of the ............ . It was hidden by clouds.
   5. We watched the animals grazing in the ............
   6. Our boat nearly capsized after it was hit by a huge ............
   7. I think we can cross the ............ . Here. It looks quite shallow.
   8. The ............ was very uneven in places, so we had to be careful as we walked.
   9. As a child, I loved digging in the ............ when we went to the beach.

4. Prepositions

   Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

   1. We spent Sunday at / in the beach because the weather was so good.
   2. I would like to live in a large house on / by the sea.
   3. We took the short route in / through the mountains on our way to Italy.
   4. When I was a boy I lived in / on a small island just off the coast of France.
   5. It was very stormy with big waves crashing against / on the side of our boat.
Section 6

Animals and plants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>animal</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bird</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pet</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dog</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plant</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crop</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flower</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grass</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tree</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garden</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fence</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gate</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

test 6 56
animal

Common expressions

- hunt an animal
- test (drugs) on animals
- be cruel to animals
- an animal lover
- kill an animal
- treat an animal (well, badly)
- a wild animal

Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. Some of the animals in the zoo
2. Many people believe that killing animals
3. I think that hunting is cruel to animals, and
4. None of our company's products
5. My father used to take me into the forest
6. Martin's got three dogs and two cats.

a. has been tested on animals.
b. He's a real animal lover.
c. to hunt wild animals.
d. were badly treated.
e. that it should be banned.
f. for sport is wrong.

bird and fish

Expressions with bird

- birds fly
- birds build nests
- birds lay eggs
- birds migrate
- We feed the birds.

Verb + fish

- fish swim
- catch fish

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. If most birds ........... their eggs in spring, how do we get hens to do this all year round?
2. A bird has ........... its nest in our garage! Come and have a look.
3. I didn't .......... any fish today. They weren't biting.
4. Many different species of bird .......... from Europe to Africa for the winter.
5. We always .......... the birds when the ground is covered by snow.
6. I could see lots of different kinds of colourful fish .......... under the boat.
7. As we got closer, the bird spread its wings and ........... away. I'm not sure what kind it was.

Note

Note these noun expressions:
The bird watchers were hoping to spot some woodpeckers in the forest.
A lot of the fish we buy today is produced in fish farms.
pet

Verb + pet

| keep pets | feed your pet |
| look after your pet | (cats) make good pets |

Verb + pet

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Believe it or not, rats ............. very good pets. They sell them in the pet shop.
2. It is important that you teach your children how to ............. after their pets.
3. One of the conditions of living in this flat is that we can't ............. pets.
4. You can only have a pet if you agree now that you will ............. it yourself!

cat and dog

Verb + dog

| look after a dog | feed the dog | dogs bite | dogs bark | dogs attack (people, sheep) | dogs foul the streets |
| take the dog for a walk | set your dog on someone | keep your dog on a lead | Beware of the dog! | a breed of dog |

Verb + cat

| cats have kittens | cats purr | cats scratch | cats catch (mice) | feed a cat | put the cat out |

1. Verb + dog

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I'm .............after my neighbour's dog while she's away on holiday.
2. I was ............. by a dog, and had to go to my doctor to get a tetanus injection.
3. Have you .............the dog yet? There's a tin of dog food in the cupboard.
4. The dog next door keeps trying to ............. my cat, but it never manages to catch it!
5. Dog owners will be fined if they don't clean up when their dogs ............. the streets.
6. I'm fed up with the dog next door ............. day and night! We're moving!

2. Common expressions with cat and dog

Match the halves:

1. Dogs must be kept on a lead at all times
2. If you don't leave now,
3. That's a strange-looking dog.
4. The sign on the gate said,
5. Will you take the dog

   a. I'll set my dog on you.
   b. 'Beware of the Dog.'
   c. for a walk, please?
   d. while you are in the park.
   e. What breed is it?

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

6. My brother says he'll ............. the cat while we're away.
7. I came home from work to find that my cat had ............. six kittens!
8. The cat ............. another mouse last night. That's why it was ............. so loudly!
9. I usually ............. the cat out just before I go to bed.
10. Don't worry, Clio's very tame. She won't bite or ............. you.

Note

Farmers use sheep dogs. Blind people use guide dogs, which have been specially trained.
plant

Verb + plant
a plant grows
a plant produces (flowers, fruit)
a plant is used (in cooking)
water a plant

Adjective + plant
a climbing plant
a poisonous plant
a pot plant

1. Verb + plant

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Did you know that a large number of common plants are ........... to make medicines?
2. Garlic is one plant which ............ well in a warm climate.
3. It’s an attractive plant which ............ small red berries throughout the autumn.
4. We’re going abroad for two weeks. Do you think you could ............ our plants while we’re away in China?

2. Adjective + plant

Match the halves:

1. If there’s one kind of pot plant I hate,
2. Climbing plants like ivy may look very nice,
3. Some plants from which we get medicines

a. are very poisonous.
b. it’s geraniums.
c. but they can do a lot of damage to buildings.

Ivy can be a nuisance."

crop

Verb + crop
plant crops
grow crops
spray crops
harvest crops

Verb + crop

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Unfortunately, 10 days of heavy rain have totally ............ the crops.
2. Did you know that most farmers ............ their crops with harmful pesticides?
3. Most of our land is used for ............ cash crops, like tobacco, cotton and tea.
4. We need to employ extra workers at the beginning of the growing season when we ............ the crops, and at the end of the season when we ............ them.

Notes

1. Genetically-modified crops are commonly known as GM crops:
   There’s an anti-GM-crop demonstration at Hill Farm tomorrow.
2. In example 3, cash crops are crops which are grown in order to make money.
3. Crops grow in ‘soil’:
   Carrots grow well in sandy soil.
4. Notice this example:
   We got a good crop of strawberries this year. It was a good year for them.
**flower**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + flowers</th>
<th>Adjective + flowers</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>grow flowers</td>
<td>fresh flowers</td>
<td>a bunch of flowers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick flowers</td>
<td>artificial flowers</td>
<td>a bouquet of flowers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water flowers</td>
<td>wild flowers</td>
<td>the smell of flowers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send flowers</td>
<td></td>
<td>a flower bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrange flowers (in a vase)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + flowers**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*
   
   1. I’m going to ............ more flowers in my garden this year.
   2. Don’t forget to ............ the flowers while I’m away.
   3. My boyfriend bent down and ............ a flower, then put it in my hair.
   4. Inside the church women were ............ flowers in large vases.
   5. I must remember to ............ my mother some flowers for her birthday.

2. **Adjective + flowers**

   *Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:*
   
   1. If I had the money, I’d have ............ flowers on my desk every day.
   2. It’s best to visit the island in spring when the fields are full of ............ flowers.
   3. From a distance they looked like real flowers. It was only once you touched them that you realised they were ............

3. **Noun + of + flowers**

   *Match the halves:*
   
   1. I love ............ a. have the most beautiful flower beds.
   2. We’d better get a bunch of flowers b. the smell of freshly cut flowers.
   3. The singer was presented with c. for your mother.
   4. The gardens of the palace d. a huge bouquet of flowers at the end.

   **Notes**
   
   1. A shop which sells flowers is called a florist’s. We also use flower shop.
   2. The difference between a bunch of flowers and a bouquet of flowers is that a bouquet is more formal, elaborate, and more expensive.

**grass**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expressions with grass</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>long / short grass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expressions with grass**

*Complete the sentences with one word in each space:*

1. The grass is getting too ............ . It’s time it was ............
2. ............ off the grass! You’re not allowed to walk or lie on it.
3. We ............ on the grass all afternoon, reading and sunbathing.

**Note**

The area of grass around a house is called a lawn. You cut it with a lawnmower. Dad’s very proud of his lawn.
tree

**Verb + tree**
- climb a tree
- plant a tree
- cut down a tree
- trees grow
- trees are blown down

**Common expressions**
- crash into a tree
- you fall out of a tree
- (leaves) fall off a tree
- take cover under / beneath a tree
- (the street) is lined with trees.

1. Verb + tree

   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
   1. We had to dig quite a big hole before we were able to .......... the apple tree.
   2. As a kid, I loved .......... trees. Luckily, I never fell out of one.
   3. Some of these trees can .......... up to 30 metres in height.
   4. Thousands of trees were .......... down in the great storm last month.
   5. I don’t know why they .......... down so many trees in the park. There’s hardly any left.

2. Common expressions

   Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:
   1. By the end of November, all the leaves had fallen .......... the trees.
   2. Many of the famous streets in Paris are lined .......... trees.
   3. The bus left the road and crashed .......... a tree.
   4. When the rain started, we took cover .......... a huge oak tree.

**Notes**
1. Note these adjective collocations:
   - A fallen tree blocked the path and we had to climb over it.
   - The car was crushed by a falling tree.
2. A ‘Christmas tree’ is a real or artificial tree people have in their house at Christmas:
   - We haven’t decorated our Christmas tree yet.
3. We use the verb ‘shed’ to describe a tree losing its leaves:
   - In autumn many trees shed their leaves.
4. Trees are either deciduous (oak, birch, elm etc) or coniferous (pine, spruce, larch).

---

garden

**common expressions**
- work in the garden
- dig the garden
- a tidy / overgrown garden

**Common expressions**

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verb or adjective:
1. My mother gets a lot of satisfaction from .......... in the garden.
2. It should be a .......... garden! He spends most of his life in it. I never see him!
3. .......... the garden is hard work, but it’s also good exercise.
4. The garden has been neglected all year and it’s now .......... . The grass actually comes up to your waist!

**Note**
If you ‘do’ the garden, you work in it:
Do you do the garden yourself or do you get someone to do it for you?
fence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + fence</th>
<th>Adjective + fence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>climb over a fence</td>
<td>the garden fence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put up a fence</td>
<td>a high / low fence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mend a fence</td>
<td>an electrified fence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a barbed-wire fence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + fence

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. The neighbour’s son often .......... over the fence into our garden to get his ball back.
2. It took me two days to .......... up a new fence in the back garden after it fell down in the high winds last week.
3. I’ve got to .......... our fence this weekend. I hit it with my car!

2. Adjective + fence

Match the halves:

1. We put up a barbed-wire fence
2. Our garden fence is too high,
3. Our garden fence needs
4. The field next to us has an electrified fence

   a. a new coat of paint.
   b. to keep the cows from escaping.
   c. for children to climb over.
   d. to stop sheep getting into our garden.

“IT’S TIME I PAINTED MY FENCE.”

“SOMEONE’S LEFT THE GATE OPEN!”

gate

Common expressions

| open / shut a gate      | leave the gate (wide) open |
| the factory gates       | the school gates           |

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with one word:

1. The .......... gates open at 7.30 every morning, but most children don’t arrive till 8.30.
2. Someone had .......... the gate wide open and the sheep had managed to get out onto the main road.
3. While walking in the countryside, please remember to .......... all gates behind you.
4. When the workers turned up this morning, the .......... gates were closed.
5. Our .......... gate leads out onto the open fields at the back of our house.
1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. ......... pick, wild, water, artificial
2. ......... catch mice, have kittens, scratch
3. ......... climb, cut down, fall out of
4. ......... hunt, kill, treat badly, wild
5. ......... cut, keep off, long
6. ......... fly, migrate, build nests
7. ......... dig, tidy, overgrown
8. ......... bite, attack sheep, foul streets
9. ......... climb over, mend, put up
10. ......... grow, water, climbing, pot

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. I can't understand people who deal with/treat animals badly.
2. Most birds have/laid their eggs in spring.
3. Rabbits form/make good pets.
4. I was bitten/cut on the leg when I was attacked by a large dog.
5. Our cat had/made four kittens last week.
6. It's a climbing plant which makes/produces large red flowers.
7. I'll just go into the garden and pick/pull some flowers.
8. The leaves are beginning to go off/fall off the trees.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. The ............ is getting long. We'll need to cut it this weekend.
2. The landlord says we're not allowed to keep any kind of ............ in the flat.
3. Keep your ............ on a lead so that it doesn't chase the sheep.
4. A large ............ flew out of the tree as I walked towards it.
5. I'm a vegetarian because I feel it is wrong to kill ............
6. I bought my wife a large bunch of ............ on her birthday.
7. The ............ at the back of the house is overgrown.
8. Someone's left the garden ............ wide open again!
9. No, I won't pick up your ............ . It scratched me last time I tried!
10. My son loves climbing ............ . I just hope he doesn't fall out of one of them.

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. I don't think I can climb over/up that fence. It's too high.
2. I think that testing drugs on/with animals is cruel and should be banned.
3. Please keep away from/off the grass.
4. Farmers spray their crops with/by pesticides to stop insects eating them.
5. I'll set my dog at/on you if you come any closer.
6. The main streets of the city are lined in/with trees.
Section 7

Transport

car 58
bus 59
petrol 59
plane 60
airport 60
train 61
taxi 62
ferry 62
bike 63
lorry 63

test 7 64
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + car</th>
<th>Adjective + car</th>
<th>Car + noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drive a car</td>
<td>a luxury car</td>
<td>a car alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hire a car</td>
<td>a reliable car</td>
<td>a car accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>park a car</td>
<td>an economical car</td>
<td>a car park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get into / out of a car</td>
<td>a spacious car</td>
<td>your car keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cars start</td>
<td>a sports car</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cars crash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cars skid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cars break down</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“Well, it may not be very economical, but it’s reliable, comfortable, and very fast!”

1. **Verb + car**

   _Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:_

   1. He ............ into the car and drove off towards the motorway.
   2. I’m afraid we have a problem. I can’t remember where I ............ the car!
   3. Don’t ask dad if you can use his car. He never lets anyone else ............ it.
   4. Mike ............ his mum’s car. He ran into the back of a bus outside the cinema.
   5. The car wouldn’t ............ , so we had to take a bus.
   6. My car ............ down on the way to work, so I was late for an important meeting.
   7. The car ............ when I braked suddenly. At least we didn’t crash!
   8. We usually ............ a car when we go on holiday. You can see a lot more that way.

2. **Adjective + car**

   _Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:_

   1. The car I have just now is very ............ . It does about 20 kilometres to the litre!
   2. The sales of ............ cars like Porsche and Rolls Royce increased sharply last year.
   3. It’s a ............ car with lots of room. It seats five adults comfortably.
   4. My new car is certainly more ............ . The last one was never out of the garage!
   5. I used to have a really fast open-topped ............ car when I was younger, but it’s not very practical in the winter!

3. **Car + noun**

   _Complete the sentences with the above nouns:_

   1. Many of the people badly injured in car ............ weren’t wearing seat belts.
   2. I’ve lost my car ............ and I can’t find them anywhere.
   3. My neighbour’s car ............ went off at 2am and woke the whole street up!
   4. We didn’t stop to visit the castle because the car ............ was full!
**bus**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + bus</th>
<th>Noun + bus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>get on / off a bus</td>
<td>a bus stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miss / catch a bus</td>
<td>a bus timetable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run for a bus</td>
<td>the bus fare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait for a bus</td>
<td>the bus service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buses stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the bus leaves (for the airport)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + bus**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. I ............. the last bus and had to walk home.
2. I had to ............. over an hour for a bus, and then three arrived at the same time!
3. The best bus to get is the 22. It ............. right outside the school.
4. I get the bus to work. I usually ............. the express bus to Valencia at 8am.
5. Please wait until the bus stops before you ............. off.
6. Can you tell me what time the next bus ............. for the city centre?
7. I got up late this morning and had to ............. for the bus. I just managed to get it.

2. **Bus + noun**

*Complete the sentences with the above nouns:*

1. Copenhagen has an excellent bus ............. . There are regular buses to the city centre.
2. I'll buy the tickets. You check the bus ............. and find out when the next one leaves.
3. He says he walked to the interview because he couldn't afford the bus ..............
4. I stood at the bus ............. for over half an hour before a bus came along.

**Note**

*Note these expressions:*

- It's about 20 minutes away by bus. But the bus service is very good.
- *Excuse me, is this the bus to Oxford?*
- *I like to sit on the top deck of the bus. You get a better view.*

**petrol**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fill up with petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be out of petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a tankful of petrol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Common expressions**

*Match the halves:*

1. Unfortunately, we ran out of petrol                          a. fill up at the next station.
2. Does your car run on petrol or                               b. go on a tankful of petrol?
3. We're nearly out of petrol. I'll have to                      c. in the middle of nowhere.
4. The price of petrol is                                        d. unleaded petrol.
5. Do you know how far your car can                             e. diesel?
6. Most modern cars use                                          f. going up again.

*Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate*
plane

Verb + plane

- board a plane
- fly a plane
- planes crash
- planes are diverted
- catch a plane
- planes take off / land
- planes are delayed

Verb + plane

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. When I heard my mother was ill, I drove to the airport and ....... the first plane home.
2. I'd love to be able to ........ a plane.
3. It was minus 5 degrees when we ........ the plane in Moscow, but it was plus 33 when we stepped off the plane in Singapore!
4. My son likes going to the airport to watch the planes take off and ...........
5. A plane carrying 120 passengers has ........... into a mountain in the north of the country.
6. The plane's been ........... by five hours. It is now expected to arrive at 12pm.
7. Our plane was ........... to Bristol airport because there was heavy fog at Cardiff. We had to finish our journey by coach.

Note

Note these expressions:

I'm a little nervous. I've never flown in such a small plane before.  
What time does Pete's plane get in? (arrive)

airport

Verb + airport

- build an airport
- close an airport
- depart from an airport
- circle an airport
- arrive at / get to the airport
- be stranded at the airport

Verb + airport

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Heavy snow has ............ several airports in the south of the country.
2. Our airports are now heavily congested. It's clear that the government needs to ............ some new airports.
3. Heathrow was very busy and we had to .......... the airport, waiting for a landing slot.

Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:

4. It's an early morning flight. It departs ............ Orly Airport at 6am.
5. We were stranded .......... the airport for 48 hours after the air traffic controllers went on strike.
6. We got ............ the airport with just 15 minutes to spare.

Notes

1. Note the expression:

   My parents saw me off at the airport. (came with me to say goodbye)

2. Note these noun + preposition + airport expressions:

   The hotel is within easy reach of the airport.
   Just follow the signs for the airport.
### Verb + train
- catch / miss the train
- change trains
- board / get on a train
- get off a train
- trains run late
- trains depart / leave (on time)
- trains travel (fast, slow, at 100 kph)

### Common expressions
- train ticket
- direct train
- express train
- train times
- train timetable
- train arrival and departure times
- earlier / later train

---

1. **Verb + train**

   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

   1. You’d better hurry or you’ll .......... the train.
   2. There are no direct trains to Paris from here. You have to .......... trains at Lyons.
   3. I’m afraid I can’t stay much longer. I have a train to .......... 
   4. Jill! Don’t try to .......... off the train until it has stopped.
   5. Nobody .......... on the train at Chester. The station was completely empty.

   **Match the halves:**

   6. All our trains are running late .......... a. at over 200 kph.
   7. Some high speed trains travel .......... b. from platform 3.
   8. The train to Grantham will leave .......... c. because of the snow.

2. **Preposition focus**

   Complete the sentences with at, by, from, in, on or to:

   1. Can I catch the express train .......... Madrid from this station?
   2. Excuse me. When does the overnight train from Hamburg get .......... ?
      > I think it’s due .......... at 6am.
   3. My next-door neighbour travels .......... the same train as me to work every day.
   4. I never take the car to work. It’s actually quicker .......... train.

3. **Common expressions**

   **Match the halves:**

   1. I booked the train tickets on the internet .......... a. let’s get the earlier train.
   2. Is it a direct train .......... b. The No 8515 to Bordeaux leaves at 22.40.
   3. Just to be on the safe side .......... c. but we’ll have to pick them up at the station.
   4. I’m sure I can download .......... d. or do we have to change?
   5. I think we should get a later train .......... e. the train timetable.

**Notes**

1. The illustration at the top of this page is of a goods train — one that carries goods not passengers.
2. Overnight trains with beds are called sleepers:
   
   *I’m getting the sleeper from London to Inverness tonight.*
   
   Note that we call the train ‘the sleeper’ — not ‘the sleeper train’.

---

*Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate*
**taxi**

**Verb + taxi**
- take a taxi (to work)
- drive a taxi
- wait for a taxi
- call a taxi
- share a taxi
- jump into a taxi

**Taxi + noun**
- a taxi driver
- a taxi rank
- a taxi ride
- the taxi fare

1. **Verb + taxi**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. My dad's a teacher, but he ............ a taxi at the weekends to make some extra money.
2. I'd ............ a taxi if I were you. It'll be much quicker than the bus.
3. If the four of us ............ a taxi, it'll be almost as cheap as going by bus.
4. I ............ into a taxi outside the hotel and told the driver to take me to the airport.
5. I'll get my secretary to ............ you a taxi.
6. How long did you have to ............ for a taxi?

2. **Taxi + noun**

*Complete the sentences with the above nouns:*

1. It's just a short taxi ............ from the airport to my house. It shouldn't cost much.
2. If you want to know anything about a city, just ask a taxi ............
3. How much is the taxi ............ to the airport?
4. There's a taxi ............ outside the station, so you'll have no problems getting a taxi.

*Note*  If you hail a taxi, you stand in the street and stop one which is available.

**ferry**

**Verb + ferry**
- board a ferry
- catch / take a ferry
- cross by ferry
- sail

**Ferry + noun**
- a ferry crossing
- a ferry terminal

**Common collocations**

*Complete the sentences with one word:*

1. There isn't a bridge across the river – you have to ............ by ferry.
2. When you arrive at the ferry ............, someone will tell you where to park.
3. There are regular ferry ............ from Calais to Dover.
4. A daily ferry ............ the islands to the mainland.
5. We ............ the overnight ferry from Harwich to Rotterdam.
6. You won't be allowed to ............ the ferry until about half an hour before it sails.
7. The ferry won't ............ if the weather is bad.
biké

Verb + biké
ride a biké
get on / off your biké
fall off your biké
hire a biké
knock somebody off their biké

Common expressions
have a go on someone’s biké
go for a ride on your biké
lean your biké against (a wall)
chain your biké to (a gate)
your biké has a puncture

1. Verb + biké

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Unfortunately, I ........ off my biké and broke my arm in two places.
2. I couldn’t .......... on my dad’s biké. It was too big for me.
3. My younger brother is learning to ........ a biké at the moment.
4. I have to ........ off my biké and push it up a steep hill to get to school.
5. I nearly had an accident today. Some idiot in a car almost ........ me off my biké!
6. I always .......... a biké when I’m on holiday. It’s the best way to get around.

2. Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. At night I chain my biké to a lamppost a. before I went into the shop.
2. I had to push my biké home from school today. b. for a ride on his biké.
3. Neil’s not in. He’s gone c. on your new biké?
4. Can I have a go d. so that nobody will steal it.
5. I leant my biké against the wall e. It had a puncture in the front wheel.

lorry

Common expressions
load / unload a lorry drive a lorry
lorries carry things lorries deliver things
lorries overturn a heavy lorry

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. You need a special licence to ........ a lorry in most countries.
2. Fresh bread and milk are .......... by lorry every morning before the shop opens.
3. ........... the lorry was hard work. I’m exhausted.
4. The lorry in front of us was .......... sheep.
5. A lorry carrying coal ........... on the main road yesterday. It blocked the main road for nearly six hours.

Note

Note these expressions:
Heavy lorries can’t cross the old bridge. They have to use the tunnel.
The road was closed after a lorry shed its load. (dropped what it was carrying)
A lorry ran into the back of me at the traffic lights. (hit my car at the back)
1. Identifying the key word
   Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs:
   1. ............. run for, get on, get off, miss
   2. ............. fall off, get on, hire, ride
   3. ............. board, sail, take
   4. ............. get into, get out of, hire, park
   5. ............. drive, load, carry (things)
   6. ............. express, catch, change, get on, miss
   7. ............. call, drive, hail, share
   8. ............. be stuck at, circle, close
   9. ............. board, catch, crash, fly
   10. ............ fill up with, run on, price of

2. The correct collocation
   Choose the correct collocation:
   1. I was sixteen before I learned to drive / ride a bike.
   2. Don’t get off / get out of the bus while it is moving.
   3. Quite a few people got off at the station but no one boarded / got into the train.
   4. Let me know when you’re leaving and I’ll call / ring you a taxi.
   5. There’s a taxi station / rank just outside the hotel.

3. Key word quiz
   Complete each sentence with the correct key word:
   1. I can’t use my ............. . It’s got a puncture.
   2. There’s no bridge or air link to the island, so you’ll have to cross by ............. .
   3. There’s a ............. stop just outside my house.
   4. There’s no direct rail link. You’ll have to change ............. at Oxford.
   5. Has anyone seen my ............. keys?
   6. It took us nearly an hour to unload the crates of milk from the ............. .
   7. This is the first time I’ve flown in such a huge ............. .
   8. I saved money by sharing a ............. from the airport with two other tourists.
   9. The waiting room at the railway ............. was very crowded.

4. Prepositions
   Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:
   1. I think he’s gone out for a ride in / on his bike.
   2. The island can only be reached by / with ferry.
   3. I had to brake suddenly when a bus pulled away / out in front of me.
   4. A heavy lorry ran into / up the back of the bus.
   5. Their plane lands at / on Heathrow in about half an hour.
   6. I waited nearly an hour before a taxi came along / in.
   7. Her train’s due in / on at 2.30 this afternoon.
   8. I can drop you at / to the station on my way to work.
Section 8

Travel

road 66
journey 67
driver 68
licence 68
tourist 69
tour 69
ticket 70
queue 70
seat 71

test 8 72
# road

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + road</th>
<th>Adjective + road</th>
<th>Road + noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cross the road</td>
<td>a busy road</td>
<td>a road accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dig up the road</td>
<td>a clear road</td>
<td>a road sign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>follow the road</td>
<td>an icy road</td>
<td>road safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build roads</td>
<td>a wide / narrow road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block the road</td>
<td>the main road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the wrong road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + road**

   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

   1. .......... the main road till you come to a cinema. Then turn right.
   2. It's easier to .......... the road here – at the lights.
   3. Some road workers are .......... up the road outside my house, so I can't get my car back into the garage.
   4. Thousands of people were late for work today when angry farmers .......... the roads into the city with their tractors.
   5. I think the only way to solve the traffic problems in this country is for the government to .......... more roads.

2. **Adjective + road**

   Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:

   1. We took the .......... road and lost our way. We eventually had to ask a policeman for directions.
   2. The road into town is very .......... on weekdays, but quite quiet at the weekends.
   3. Let's wait until the roads are .......... then we'll leave. I hate driving in heavy traffic.
   4. Some of the country roads were very .......... Sometimes, there was only enough room for one car.
   5. The roads are .......... this morning, so take care when you are driving to work.
   6. When we reached the city we left the .......... road and turned into a side road, hoping to find somewhere to park.

3. **Road + noun**

   Complete the sentences with the above nouns:

   1. We had lessons in road .......... when we were at primary school.
   2. There were no road .......... at the junction, so I didn't know which turning to take.
   3. Speeding is the main cause of road .......... 

4. **Preposition focus**

   Match the halves:

   1. The journey takes about six hours a. at the side of the road, outside the bank.
   2. I parked the car b. by road, or one hour by air.
   3. I stopped because a cow was standing c. across the road when she was knocked down.
   4. My friend Ashti lives about 100 metres d. on the roads these days.
   5. I think there are too many cars e. off the main road. You can't miss it.
   6. The old woman was walking f. in the middle of the road.
   7. The cinema is just g. down the road from me in an old cottage.
journey

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + journey</th>
<th>Adjective + journey</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>set off on a journey</td>
<td>a long / short journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make a journey</td>
<td>a tiring journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break your journey</td>
<td>a safe journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete your journey</td>
<td>the return journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the journey takes (an hour)</td>
<td>an awful journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>an uneventful journey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“It’s been a long and tiring journey, but we’re here at last!”

1. Verb + journey

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. My journey to school .......... from 40 minutes to an hour, depending on the traffic.
2. Why do so many car drivers .......... the journey to work alone?
3. Our train broke down and we had to .......... the journey by coach.
4. Harry .......... off on his journey across Asia about a month ago, but nobody has heard from him yet.
5. It's always a good idea to .......... a long car journey. It reduces the risk of having an accident.

2. Adjective + journey

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:

1. Have a .......... journey. We hope to see you again soon.
2. Our house is only a .......... journey from the airport. It’s only a five-minute drive away.
3. You'd better save some money for the .......... journey.
4. The journey home was very .......... The roads were so busy I had to concentrate all the time.
5. It’s quite a .......... journey. It takes about 12 hours by bus or 9 by train.
6. We arrived in Oslo after an .......... journey – no delays, no problems whatsoever.
7. We had an .......... journey. First, there was heavy rain and then the car broke down.

Notes

1. Note these common expressions:
   
   How was the journey home?
   
   We're still in touch with friends we made on the journey back from Stockholm.
   
   The journey to work in the rush-hour is a nightmare.
   
   The last stage / leg of the journey was by helicopter.

2. Note the expression 'journey time':

   Bad weather could add another hour to your journey time.
   
   These new trains are much faster. They are going to cut an hour off the journey time.

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
**driver**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + driver</th>
<th>Adjective + driver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drivers speed</td>
<td>a drunk driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drivers lose control</td>
<td>a good / safe driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drivers are killed</td>
<td>a learner driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drivers turn (left)</td>
<td>an injured driver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + driver**

   *Match the halves:*
   
   1. Drivers who are caught speeding
   2. The driver turned right
   3. The driver of the bus was killed
   4. The driver lost control of the vehicle

   a. without indicating.
   b. on the icy road, and crashed into a bus shelter.
   c. will receive a heavy fine.
   d. outright in the accident.

2. **Adjective + driver**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above adjectives:*
   
   1. It is a myth that men are ............ drivers than women.
   2. ............ drivers are a danger to everyone.
   3. Fire-fighters helped free the ............ driver from the wreckage of the truck.
   4. I'm still a ............ driver. I haven't passed my test yet.

   **Notes**
   
   1. We talk about car, bus, taxi, truck and train drivers.
      A **back seat** driver is an annoying person who is always telling the driver what to do.
      A **hit-and-run** driver is one who causes an accident, then drives away.
   2. Note these expressions with ‘driving’:
      He was charged with causing death by dangerous driving.
      He was found guilty of reckless driving and disqualified from driving for 6 months.
      He was arrested for driving under the influence of alcohol at the time of the accident.

**licence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + licence</th>
<th>lose your licence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hold a licence</td>
<td>licences are endorsed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see your licence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Verb + licence**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. He was caught drunk driving and has ............ his driving licence for two years.
2. All applicants for the job must ............ a driving licence.
3. She was fined £300 for speeding, and her licence was ............
4. I was pulled over by a patrol car and a police officer asked to ............ my licence.

**Notes**

1. Note the following expression:
   I've got a clean driving licence. (I have committed no driving offences.)
2. In the UK you receive three penalty points on your licence if you are caught speeding. When you have 12 penalty points, you lose your licence.
tourist

Verb + tourist
attract tourists
scare away tourists
tourists arrive
tourists visit (a country)
rob tourists

Tourist + noun
a tourist attraction
(a (popular) tourist destination
a tourist office
a tourist visa
the tourist industry
the tourist season

1. Verb + tourist

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. A number of tourists have been ............ recently. Don’t carry cash around with you.
2. The number of American tourists who ............ Europe has decreased since 2001.
3. The recent bomb attacks on hotels have ............ away the tourists.
4. Millions of British tourists ............ in Spain every July and August.
5. Tourists are ............ to the islands by the great beaches and fantastic weather.

2. Tourist + noun

Match the halves:
1. This course prepares students for jobs in ................ a. a tourist visa.
2. You’ll get leaflets about places to visit from ................ b. the world’s top tourist destinations.
3. The city map shows all ................ c. the tourist season is over.
4. Disneyland is one of ................ d. the tourist office.
5. To go on holiday to China, I had to get ................ e. the tourist industry.
6. The town’s pretty quiet in winter when ................ f. the major tourist attractions.

Notes
1. Note this way of talking about a lot of tourists:
   Every summer the town is invaded by tourists.
2. Note these expressions:
   This hotel is very popular with tourists.
   Many tourists are worried they’ll get ripped off. (pay far too much for something)

tour

Adjective + tour
a coach tour
a package tour

Adjective + tour

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:
1. Last year I went on an eight- ............ walking tour in the French Alps.
2. I never go on ............ tours. I always feel sick on buses.
3. We went on a ............ tour of Rome on an open-top bus.
4. ............ tours are still the cheapest way of visiting a country.

Note
Note the expression:
I work as a tour guide during my holidays from university.
ticket

Verb + ticket
buy a ticket
issue (you) with a ticket
lose a ticket
sell a ticket

Adjective + ticket
a lottery ticket
a parking ticket
a plane ticket
a season ticket

1. Verb + ticket

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. I .......... my ticket and they wouldn’t let me on the plane.
2. The organisers have already .......... 25,000 tickets for next month’s exhibition.
3. In my country, you need to .......... a ticket from a machine or a shop before you get on
   the bus. The driver can’t .......... you with a ticket – he only drives the bus.

2. Adjective + ticket

*Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:*

1. I left my car on double yellow lines and got another .......... ticket!
2. The first prize was a .......... ticket – a return flight to New York.
3. I always buy a .......... ticket at the weekend. I still dream of winning millions one day.
4. If you go to a lot of football matches, you’ll save money if you buy a .......... ticket.

*Note* We talk about *air, rail, plane and bus tickets; cinema, theatre and concert tickets.*

queue

Verb + queue
be in a queue
join a queue
the queue stretched for (half a mile)

stand in a queue
jump the queue

Verb + queue

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. If you want tickets for the ferry, you’ll have to .......... the queue at the ticket office.
2. I was .......... in the bus queue when two boys pushed in front of me.
3. The queue at the bus stop .......... down the road and round the corner.
4. Excuse me, .......... you in the queue?
5. Just because you have to get home quickly doesn’t mean you can .......... the queue
   – so get to the back of the queue and wait in line like everyone else!
Seat

Verb + seat
- give up your seat
- save someone a seat
- leave your seat
- reserve a seat
- the seat is taken

Adjective + seat
- a back seat
- an empty seat
- a good seat
- a reclining seat
- a(n) (un)comfortable seat
- a(n) aisle / window seat

Common expressions
- get up from your seat
- show someone to their seat
- hold onto the seat
- climb into your seat
- someone is in your seat

1. Verb + seat

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. The 8 o’clock is a very busy train, so it’s a good idea to .......... a seat.
2. .......... me a seat if you get there before me.
3. Excuse me. Is this seat free or has it been ..........?
4. I .......... up my seat on the bus to a pregnant woman.
5. Please do not .......... your seat until the plane has come to a complete standstill and the seatbelt sign has been switched off.

2. Adjective + seat

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:

1. There were no .......... seats left in the hall when I arrived. There was standing room only.
2. I always feel sick in the .......... seat of a car. That’s why I prefer to sit in the passenger seat.
3. On a plane I prefer an .......... seat to a window seat. It’s easier to get in and out.
4. We arrived early at the concert to be sure of getting a .......... seat.
5. They were the most .......... seats I’ve ever sat in. They were incredibly small and very hard.
6. We travelled by luxury coach with .......... seats. You could lie back and sleep quite comfortably.

3. Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. A member of the cabin crew  a. as the bus went round round the corner.
2. He climbed into the driver’s seat  b. but there’s already someone in that seat.
4. I had to hold onto my seat  d. showed us to our seats.

Notes

1. If you ask someone to take a seat, you are asking them politely to sit down:
   Please take a seat, Mr Smith will be with you in a few minutes.
2. Note the expression:
   Make sure your seat is in the upright position for landing. (on a plane)
3. Note these expressions with ‘seatbelt’:
   Remember to wear your seatbelt in the car.
   Please fasten your seatbelt for take-off.
   I hate to think what could have happened if we hadn’t been wearing seatbelts.
1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. .......... leave, reserve, aisle, empty
2. .......... hold, lose, be endorsed
3. .......... block, cross, busy, icy
4. .......... buy, issue, lottery, plane
5. .......... speed, drunk, safe
6. .......... visit, attraction, destination
7. .......... break, make, set off on, long
8. .......... join, jump, stand in
9. .......... coach, guided, package

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. We'll drive home once the roads are clear / open. I hate driving in heavy traffic.
2. Too many people today do / make the journey to work by car.
3. My brother's still a learner / trainee driver; but he's going to sit his test next month.
4. I've got a clean / clear licence. I've never been fined for speeding or any other driving offence.
5. Turkey is a very popular tourist destination / place for British tourists.
6. The queue for tickets ran / stretched right round the corner.
7. Is the seat next to you free or is it saved / taken?

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. The .......... lost control of the car and it hit a wall.
2. If your .......... is a long one, make sure you break it at regular intervals.
3. The Tower of London is visited by nearly a million .......... every year.
4. I got a parking .......... for stopping on some double yellow lines.
5. He lost his .......... after he killed a child while driving carelessly.
6. Make sure you look both ways before crossing the .......... .
7. I had to stand at the back of the hall. There wasn't an empty .......... anywhere.
8. I joined a long .......... of people standing outside the box office.
9. I think the best way to see a city is to go on a guided .......... .

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. There are too many cars in / on the roads nowadays.
2. Many tourists are attracted into / to the city by its beautiful buildings.
3. Could you keep my place in / on the queue while I go to the toilet?
4. When are you setting off for / on your journey round the world?
5. Call into our office and we will issue you for / with a replacement ticket.
6. He was driving so fast I had to hold onto / to my seat.
Section 9

Meals and eating out

breakfast 74
lunch 74
dinner 75
restaurant 76
waiter 77
waitress 77
bill 77
bar 78
service 78
menu 79
table 79

test 9 80
breakfast

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + breakfast</th>
<th>Adjective + breakfast</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>have breakfast</td>
<td>an enormous breakfast</td>
<td>have (cereal) for breakfast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make breakfast</td>
<td>a light breakfast</td>
<td>discuss (work) over breakfast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skip breakfast</td>
<td>a cooked breakfast</td>
<td>go without breakfast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a continental breakfast</td>
<td>(swim) before breakfast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb and adjective collocations

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above adjectives or verbs:*

1. It's not a good idea to .......... breakfast. It's the most important meal of the day.
2. I like to .......... breakfast in bed on Sundays.
3. I don't know how he managed lunch after the .......... breakfast he had this morning!
4. I always have a fairly .......... breakfast – just a .......... breakfast of coffee and a croissant. I can't eat a .......... breakfast of bacon and eggs!
5. Could you get the kids dressed while I .......... breakfast?

2. Common expressions:

*Match the halves:*

1. I went for a swim in the hotel pool .......... over a working breakfast.
2. We chatted about business .......... for breakfast.
3. I had cereal and toast .......... without breakfast.
4. I often go to work .......... before breakfast.

*Note*

*Note these expressions*

*Bed and breakfast is 23 Euros.*

*Could you wash up the breakfast things? (plate, cups etc)*

lunch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective + lunch</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a (three)-course lunch</td>
<td>be free for lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an early / a late lunch</td>
<td>meet someone for lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a light lunch</td>
<td>have a (sandwich) for lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a packed lunch</td>
<td>be closed for lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a working lunch</td>
<td>get (an hour) for lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday lunch</td>
<td>break for lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(the bank) is closed for lunch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Adjective + lunch

*Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:*

1. I only had a .......... lunch. I wasn't very hungry.
2. The meeting will break for a short .......... lunch around midday.
3. I just had the two- .......... lunch. I didn't feel like dessert.
4. It's an all-day trip so bring a .......... lunch with you.
5. The British traditionally have roast beef for .......... lunch.
6. We had an .......... lunch, so that we could spend the whole afternoon shopping.
2. Common expressions:
   Match the halves:
   1. I said I'd meet him for lunch if
   2. Are you free
   3. At work we're only allowed
   4. The post office is closed for lunch
   5. Nowadays a lot of people just
   6. We plan to
      a. for lunch today?
      b. I could get away.
      c. between 12.30 and 1.30.
      d. half an hour for lunch.
      e. break for lunch around 12.
      f. have a sandwich for lunch.

   dinner

   Verb + dinner
   have dinner
   prepare / cook dinner
   invite (you) to dinner
   (you) come to dinner

   Verb + for + dinner
   go out for dinner
   dress for dinner
   pay for dinner
   have (chicken) for dinner
   take (her) out for dinner

1. Verb + dinner
   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
   1. Anne and Tom are in the kitchen ............ dinner.
   3. She's such a nice person. Let's ........... her to dinner next Saturday.
   4. Guess who's ........... to dinner? Her new boyfriend!

2. Verb + for + dinner
   Match the halves:
   1. Is your company paying for dinner? a. I don't think we can afford it.
   2. My parents would like to take us out for dinner. b. Only when we stay at hotels.
   3. Do you ever dress for dinner? c. Fish again!
   5. What are you having for dinner tonight? e. Do you want to go?

Notes
1. Note these types of dinner:
   Andrew took me for a romantic dinner by candlelight on Friday night.
   The restaurant is offering a three-course dinner for only £5.00. That's fantastic value!
2. Note these dinner + noun expressions:
   Let's throw a dinner party for her when she gets home next week.
   His after-dinner speech was very amusing.
3. Note these expressions:
   Is dinner ready yet? I'm absolutely starving!
   Save me some dinner, and I'll have it when I get in.
   Eat up all your dinner, and you can have some chocolate.
restaurant

Verb + restaurant
work in a restaurant
try out a (new) restaurant
recommend a restaurant
run a restaurant
restaurants serve food

Adjective + restaurant
a (Chinese) restaurant
an expensive restaurant
a cheap restaurant
the restaurant is fully booked

Noun + of + restaurant
a chain of restaurants
a (quiet) corner of the . . .
the non-smoking section of the restaurant

1. Verb + restaurant
   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
   1. We're going to ........ out that new Chinese restaurant in Walton Road tonight. It got a really good review in the paper last week.
   2. The hotel has a restaurant which .......... good food all day.
   3. She's ........ in a restaurant at the moment, but she's a teacher by profession. I don't understand why!
   4. Can you .......... a good restaurant near here? I really like Mexican food, but if there's no Mexican restaurant, Italian will do.
   5. My uncle .......... a busy restaurant in the centre of town and he works all hours.

2. Adjective + restaurant
   Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:
   1. My boss took me out for a five-course dinner in an ........ restaurant. It cost a fortune!
      But the food was out of this world!
   2. Do you know any good ........ restaurants round here? I'm in the mood for a pizza.
   3. The area round the university is full of ........ restaurants for students.
   4. Unfortunately, the Apollo restaurant was ........ at lunchtime, so we went in the evening instead.

3. Noun + preposition + restaurant
   Match the halves:
   1. She owns a successful ........ a. section of the restaurant.
   2. We found a table in a b. chain of restaurants in England and Wales.
   3. We ate in the non-smoking c. quiet corner of the restaurant.

Notes
1. Note the verbs we use to describe starting up a restaurant:
   I see they're opening a new seafood restaurant next door.
   He set up a vegetarian restaurant with his brother-in-law.
   Fast-food restaurants are shooting / springing up everywhere.
2. Note these common expressions:
   The restaurant is under new management.
   The restaurant is famous for its pasta / curries / French cuisine.
3. If you want to recommend a restaurant to someone, here are some ways of doing so:
   It's got a very good reputation.
   It gets a very good name.
   It's famous for its seafood.
4. If a restaurant is licensed, it serves alcohol.
5. Restaurants which serve food to take away, are often called fast-food restaurants:
   No wonder so many children are fat! They eat nothing but take-aways from fast-food restaurants!
waiter / waitress

**Common expressions**
- work as a waiter
- call the waiter
- ask the waiter for (the bill)
- the waiter takes your order
- the waiter serves you

**Adjective + waiter**
- a friendly waiter
- a rude waiter

**Common expressions**
_Match the halves:_
1. The waiter served  
   a. to ask for another bottle of wine.
2. We left a big tip because  
   b. a waitress in an Italian restaurant.
3. The waiter stood by our table,  
   c. for a menu.
4. We sat down and asked the waiter  
   d. ready to take our order.
5. I called the waiter over  
   e. my wife first.
6. My girlfriend works part-time as  
   f. the waiter was positively rude.
7. The service was terrible and  
   g. the waitress was so friendly.

bill

**Common expressions**
- the bill comes to (£55)  
  (Could we) have the bill
- put (the beer) on the bill
- split / divide the bill
- pay the bill

**Common expressions**
_Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:_
1. Waiter! Could we .............. the bill, please?
2. He left without .............. his share of the bill. How could he do that?
3. The final bill .............. to £126.75. There’s no service charge, so let’s add a £10 tip.
4. Let’s .............. the bill between the four of us. It’s too much for one person to pay.
5. Waiter! I’d like another beer, please. Just .............. it on the bill.

**Note**
Note these types of bill:
_He ran up a huge phone bill when he was on holiday._
_I always pay my electricity bills on time._
_If you don’t pay your gas bill, you’ll be cut off._
bar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + bar (the place)</th>
<th>Verb + bar</th>
<th>Adjective + bar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>open / close a bar</td>
<td>go to the bar</td>
<td>a crowded bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet at a bar</td>
<td>order at the bar</td>
<td>a smoky bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave a bar</td>
<td>stand at the bar</td>
<td>a snack bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>work behind a bar</td>
<td>a licensed bar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + bar (the place)

   Complete the verb phrase with the correct form of the above verbs:
   1. We ............ at Charlie's Bar every Friday evening. Come along and join us.
   2. The bars ............ early here. They stop serving drinks around ten o'clock.
   3. Amy finished her drink and ............ the bar without saying a word. It must have been something I said.

2. Verb + bar (where you order a drink)

   Complete the verb phrase with the correct preposition:
   1. There's no table service, sir. You can order .......... the bar.
   2. I work .......... a bar at the weekends to help pay for my studies.
   3. We stood .......... the bar, talking about football all night.
   4. It was my turn to go .......... the bar to get a round of drinks.

3. Adjective + bar

   Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:
   1. The club has a .......... bar which serves drinks from 5 till midnight.
   2. I hate trying to get served in a .......... bar.
   3. .......... bars make my eyes water.
   4. There's a small .......... bar inside the bowling alley which serves things like burgers and chips.

Note

   Note these expressions:
   We went off in search of a bar.
   There is live entertainment in the bar at weekends.

service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjective + service</th>
<th>the service is good / excellent / terrible / awful</th>
<th>the service is quick / slow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Adjective + service

   Match the halves:
   1. The food was good, but the service was slow.
   2. The food at Dolmios was fantastic, and the service was excellent.
   3. The service at the Taj Mahal is terrible and so is the food.

a. We left a large tip and we'll definitely go back there.
b. I wouldn't recommend it.
c. The first course was delicious, but we did have to wait 45 minutes for it!
menu

Common expressions
have / get the menu
study the menu
hand (you) the menu
the menu includes meals and snacks
share the menu
finish with the menu
order something on the menu
a children's menu

Verb + menu

Complete the sentences with one word. Most are verbs.
1. He ............ the most expensive thing on the menu!
2. After I sat down, the waiter ............ me a menu.
3. Excuse me, could we ............ the menu, please?
4. The menu ............ sandwiches as well as hot meals.
5. A waiter led us to our table and left us to ............ the menu.
6. Another customer asked me if I was ............ with the menu.
7. There was only one menu on the table so we had to ............ it.
8. Our son is only 4. Do you do a ............ menu?

Notes
1. Note the expression:
   Are there any vegetarian dishes on the menu?
2. We choose different courses from the menu:
   I'm already full and I've only eaten one course!
   I ordered a three-course meal, but I couldn't finish the sweet.
   I had soup as a starter and fish for my main course.
3. Note that a set menu offers limited choice for a fixed price:
   There's a set menu for dinner, but you can also choose from our a la carte menu.

"Your table's ready, sir. I'll bring you the menu."

---

table

Common expressions
book a table
a table for four
a non-smoking table
your table's ready
wait for a table
a table for one
a table by the window
a free table

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with one word from the expressions in the box:
1. Can we just turn up or do we need to ............ a table?
2. Yes, I'm on my own -- just a table for ............, please.
3. Do you have a ............ table for three in about an hour?
4. Would you like to come through now? Your table's ............
5. If you don't have a ............ table, I think we'll try somewhere else, thank you. My son's allergic to smoke.
6. I'm sorry, but we booked a table ............ the window.
   > I'm sorry, sir. I think we've made a mistake. If you could wait about 5 minutes, we'll have a very nice table on the balcony. Would you like a drink on the house?

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-Intermediate
Test 9

1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. recommend, try out, Italian, fully-booked
2. have, pay, split
3. call, work as, friendly, rude
4. have, invite to, prepare, take out to
5. make, skip, cooked, continental
6. get, study, share, children’s
7. early, three-course, packed, Sunday
8. awful, excellent, slow
9. book, wait for, free, ready
10. work behind, stand at, crowded, snack

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. I don’t think it is a good idea to avoid / skip breakfast. It’s an important meal.
2. I’m not hungry during the day and I usually just have a light / small lunch.
3. We’d like to invite / offer you to dinner on Saturday night.
4. The new Greek restaurant serves / cooks great food.
5. Can you call / tell the waiter? I’d like some more water.
6. The bill arrives at / comes to £67.
7. Can you give me a few minutes to see / study the menu, please?
8. Your table is made / ready. Would you like to come this way?

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. I took a packed ............ with me when we went on the school trip to the seaside.
2. A young French ............ took our order. He was very polite and friendly.
3. We’re going out for ............ this evening.
4. It was my turn to go to the ............ and order the drinks.
5. When I sat down, the waiter handed me the ............
6. We tried to book a ............ at Fabio’s but the ............ was fully booked.
7. I usually have cereal for ............ but sometimes I have a boiled egg and toast.
8. We split the ............ between the three of us. It worked out at about £20 each.
9. The ............ was excellent. We only waited a short while for our food to arrive.

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. We discussed the deal over / with dinner at the Sheraton Hotel.
2. The post office was closed at / for lunch.
3. He runs a chain for / of restaurants in the West End.
4. I work behind / at a bar in the evenings.
5. Have you got a table by / with the window?
6. Have they got anything spicy in / on the menu!
Section 10

Drink

coffee  tea  beer  wine  bottle  glass  cup

82  83  84  85  86  86  87

test 10  88
coffee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + coffee</th>
<th>Adjective + coffee</th>
<th>Noun + of + coffee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drink coffee</td>
<td>black / white coffee</td>
<td>a cup / mug of coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have a coffee</td>
<td>strong / weak coffee</td>
<td>a jar of coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make coffee</td>
<td>instant coffee</td>
<td>a sip of your coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pour coffee</td>
<td>fresh coffee</td>
<td>the smell of coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spill coffee (on the floor)</td>
<td>hot coffee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a quick coffee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + coffee

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I spent much of my student life sitting around ........... coffee.
2. The waiter .......... me some more coffee as we waited for the bill to arrive.
3. Sorry, I’ve .......... some coffee on your carpet. Have you got a wet cloth?
4. Let’s .......... a coffee before we start the shopping.
5. I’ll clear the table if you .......... the coffee. There’s a jar beside the bread bin.

2. Adjective + coffee

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:

1. I burnt my mouth on some .......... coffee. I should have waited until it had cooled!
2. I’ll make some .......... coffee if anyone wants some more.
3. Do you take your coffee black or ..........?
4. Do you think we’ve got time for a .......... coffee before the lecture?
5. I find it difficult to get to sleep if I drink .......... coffee in the evening.
6. We don’t have any real coffee but you’ll find a jar of .......... coffee in the cupboard above the sink.

3. Noun + of + coffee

Match the halves:

1. We get through
2. I love
3. Oscar handed round
4. Any chance of
5. I took a sip of the coffee and spat it out.

a. It tasted like dishwater!
b. a whole jar of coffee every week.
c. a cup of coffee, Jill?
d. mugs of hot coffee.
e. the smell of freshly ground coffee.

Notes

1. Note these expressions:
   The neighbours invited us in for coffee.
   How do you like your coffee?
   I’m dying for a cup of coffee. (I need one now.)

2. Note these kinds of coffee:
   Instant coffee consists of coffee granules. Real coffee is made with coffee beans.
   You grind coffee beans to make filter coffee or an expresso.
   Decaffeinated coffee is coffee with no caffeine in it.

"Coffee is so last century, my dear! It’s all lattes, expressos and cappuccinos now!"
# tea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + tea</th>
<th>Adjective + tea</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drink tea</td>
<td>strong / weak tea</td>
<td>a cup / mug of tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have tea</td>
<td>hot tea</td>
<td>a pot of tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make tea</td>
<td>sweet tea</td>
<td>a drop of tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serve tea</td>
<td>iced tea</td>
<td>have milk in (your) tea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring (you) tea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + tea**

   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

   1. When the programme ended, I put the kettle on to ............. some tea.
   2. Waiters in white uniform ............. tea and cakes to the guests at the garden party.
   3. I'm getting tired. Let's stop at the next service station and ............. some tea.
   4. My husband ............. me a cup of tea in bed this morning.
   5. We sat down and ............. our tea in silence.

2. **Adjective + tea**

   Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:

   1. We tried to cool down by drinking lots of ............. tea.
   2. She makes the tea too ............. . You can hardly taste it!
   3. Yuk! This tea's too ............. . How many spoonfuls of sugar did you put in it?
   4. I blew on the ............. tea to cool it down.

3. **Common expressions**

   Match the halves:

   1. We'd like scones and a pot
d. of tea for two, please.
   2. I usually start the day
   3. Would you like a drop of tea?
   4. I like milk in my tea,
      a. with a cup of tea.
b. I've just made some.
c. but there's none in the fridge.
d. of tea for two, please.

**Notes**

1. Note this way of saying you really need some tea:
   I could murder a cup of tea right now!
2. Note how we describe drinking tea:
   He gulped his tea down and rushed back to work. (drank quickly)
   She sipped her tea slowly.
   He slurped his tea. (made a noise as he drank)
3. You don't need to say 'cup of' when ordering tea:
   Two teas, a doughnut, and a piece of chocolate cake, please.
4. You can also get green tea, herbal tea, China tea, Indian tea, etc.
5. You can buy tea in teabags or loose:
   Don't forget to get a packet of tea bags. We've none left.
   Could you get some loose tea — maybe a packet of Assam and a packet of Earl Grey.
   I hate real tea — all those tea leaves! I much prefer tea made with a teabag.
beer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + beer</th>
<th>Adjective + beer</th>
<th>Noun + of + beer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drink beer</td>
<td>a cool / cold beer</td>
<td>a bottle of beer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have a beer</td>
<td>bottled / draught beer</td>
<td>a can of beer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brew beer</td>
<td>low-alcohol beer</td>
<td>a six-pack of beer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order a beer</td>
<td>the beer is flat</td>
<td>a pint of beer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + beer

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. The Czech Republic is famous for the fantastic beers it .......... .
2. The waiter came to the table when you were at the toilet, so we .......... you another beer. Is that OK?
3. .......... a beer, Greg. This German lager is very good. Try it.
4. I don’t .......... beer, so I’ll have a whisky if you’ve got one.

2. Adjective + beer

*Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:*

1. I’ll have a .......... beer as I’m driving. If they don’t have any, just get me a soft drink.
2. There’s nothing like a .......... beer to satisfy your thirst after a hard game of tennis.
3. My beer was .......... — there was no fizz in it. So I took it back to the bar.
4. They don’t have any .......... beer — they only have bottles. Do you still want one?

3. Noun + of + beer

*Match the halves:*

1. I was so thirsty, a. washed down with a bottle of beer.
2. I had a plate of pasta, b. littered with empty beer cans.
3. After the party the streets were c. to take to the barbecue.
4. I bought a six-pack of beer d. I downed two pints of beer in 5 minutes.

**Note**

1. In I’d in exercise 3 ‘down’ means to drink — usually quickly. Note this other way of saying this:

   *He knocked back his beer and left the bar.*

2. A beer belly describes a large stomach:

   *His beer belly hangs over his belt. It’s a pretty ugly sight.*

3. A ‘six-pack’ can refer to a pack of 6 bottles or cans of beer or it can refer to the muscles on a man’s body.

4. Alcoholic drinks like vodka, whisky and rum are called *spirits*. Note these expressions:

   *I poured myself a glass of whisky.*
   *I’d like a large / double whisky, please.*
   *I always drink whisky neat / straight (with nothing in it)*

5. In the UK you order beer at a bar in the following ways:

   *A bottle of Grolsch, please.*
   *A pint of Stella, please.*
   *A pint of bitter, please.*
**wine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + wine</th>
<th>Adjective + wine</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drink wine</td>
<td>a white / red wine</td>
<td>a bottle of wine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pour wine</td>
<td>a sweet / dry wine</td>
<td>a glass of wine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serve wine</td>
<td>an expensive / a cheap wine</td>
<td>a case of wine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>store wine</td>
<td>a good / fine wine</td>
<td>the effect of wine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spill wine (on the table)</td>
<td>a sparkling wine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"Do have one of these little fishy things — and help yourself to the wine!"

1. **Verb + wine**
   
   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*
   
   1. I can’t ............ any wine tonight. I’m taking antibiotics.
   2. The red wine I ........... on my best shirt has left a stain on it.
   3. It’s best to ........... wine in a cool dry place.
   4. White wine is best ........... chilled.
   5. I held up my glass and the waiter ........... some wine for me.

2. **Adjective + wine**
   
   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above adjectives:*
   
   1. I don’t like sweet wines. I prefer very ........... wines.
   2. It might be a ........... wine, but I don’t think it’s champagne.
   3. Australia now produces some of the ........... wines in the world.
   4. I generally have ........... wine with fish and red with a meat dish.
   5. It’s a very ........... wine, but it tastes all right. What do you think?

3. **Common expressions**
   
   *Match the halves:*
   
   1. We stayed in last night and shared a pizza and
   2. My doctor says I should limit myself to
   3. I liked the wine so much that
   4. I don’t really like the taste of wine.
   5. My father believes in

   a. two glasses of wine a day.
   b. a bottle of wine.
   c. I much prefer beer.
   d. the beneficial effects of red wine.
   e. I bought a whole case of it.

**Note**

Note these wine + noun expressions:

*Can I see the wine list, please?*

I don’t have a wine cellar but I keep one or two bottles in a wine rack in the dining room.

*He’s a real wine connoisseur / buff (knows a lot about wines)*
bottle

Verb + bottle
open a bottle
shake a bottle
recycle bottles
drink a bottle of (beer)
pass a bottle to (you)

Adjective + bottle
a plastic bottle
the bottle is full / half full / empty

Common expressions
pull a cork out of a bottle
unscrew the top off a bottle
put the cap back on a bottle
the label on a bottle

1. Verb + bottle

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above adjectives or verbs:

1. During the meal, we .......... four large bottles of mineral water between the three of us.
2. I can't .......... this bottle. Could you have a try?
3. I think about the environment a lot. For example, I .......... all my bottles and cans.
4. Alena poured herself a glass of wine, then .......... the bottle to me.
5. I think that .......... bottles are much safer to use than traditional glass ones.
6. You're meant to .......... the bottle before you open it, so that the contents mix together.
7. The bottle was nearly .......... when I put it in the fridge last night. Now it's almost .......... ! So who's been drinking my milk?

2. Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:

1. Can you unscrew the top .......... this bottle for me?
2. There's no label .......... the bottle, so I'm not sure what kind of wine it is.
3. I couldn't pull the cork out .......... the wine bottle. It was stuck fast.
4. Make sure you put the cap .......... on the bottle of shampoo when you've finished.

Note

Note these expressions:
When we got to our hotel room, there was a complimentary bottle of champagne waiting for us! (a free bottle)
It's one of those parties where you bring your own bottle. (BYOB!)

glass

Verb + glass
fill up (your) glass
raise (your) glasses
knock over a glass
hold out your glass
a glass smashes

Common expressions
a cracked glass
an empty glass
fill a glass to the brim
raise your glass to your lips
a wine glass

1. Verb + glass

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I accidentally .......... over a glass of red wine as I was passing their table.
2. The glass fell out of my hand and .......... on the floor.
3. I .......... out my glass for some more wine as the waiter was passing.
4. What a party! As soon as your glass was empty, a waiter .......... it up!
5. Let's all .......... our glasses and wish George and Mary a happy anniversary!
2. Common expressions

*Match the halves:*

1. Some of these glasses are cracked.
2. Please don’t fill my glass to the brim.
3. You can’t drink beer
4. Will you collect
5. She raised the glass

a. I don’t want to spill wine on my dress.
b. out of a wine glass! I’ll get you a beer mug!
c. to her lips and took a sip of wine.
d. the empty glasses from the tables, please?
e. We’ll need to replace them.

**cup**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + cup</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pick up your cup</td>
<td>a clean / dirty cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold your cup</td>
<td>a full cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prefer a cup</td>
<td>half a cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill a cup (up) with (tea)</td>
<td>a chipped cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knock over a cup</td>
<td>a plastic cup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand (you) a cup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + cup**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. The cup was so hot I couldn’t ............ it in my hand.
2. The waiter came across and ............ my cup with more coffee.
3. Do you ............. a cup to a mug?
4. The baby ............ over a full cup of tea at the dinner table. What a mess!
5. The nurse ............ me a cup of water to help me swallow the medicine.
6. He ............. up his cup and saucer and sipped his tea.

2. **Common expressions**

*Complete the sentences with one word:*

1. Can I just have ............. a cup, please? I’m not very thirsty.
2. The cup was ............. so we had to throw it out.
3. The problem with ............. cups is that they aren’t very good for hot drinks.
4. Will you put all the ............. cups in the dishwasher, please?

**Note**

Note that we use ‘cup’ to mean the contents of the cup – tea, coffee, etc:

*Would you like another cup?*
*I’ve already had three cups!*
*He drained his cup and then poured himself another. (He drank it quickly.)*
Test 10

1. Identifying the key word
   Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:
   1. ............. open, shake, half full, plastic
   2. ............. drink, dry, sweet, white
   3. ............. drink, fresh, instant, mug
   4. ............. pick up, hold, chipped, clean
   5. ............. have, make, sweet, pot
   6. ............. fill up, knock over, smash, cracked
   7. ............. drink, brew, cold, flat

2. The correct collocation
   Choose the correct collocation:
   1. Would you do / make some coffee while I wash up the dishes?
   2. Don't leave the teabag in the cup for very long. I only drink light / weak tea.
   3. I'm sorry, we don't have draught / tap beer. We only have bottles.
   4. Could you unscrew / turn the top off this bottle for me, please?
   5. I knocked down / over Peter's wine glass as I reached for the salt.
   6. I'd like some icy / iced tea, please.
   7. I don't drink strong / thick coffee late at night. It keeps me awake!

3. Key word quiz
   Complete each sentence with the correct key word:
   1. Is it a sweet or dry ............. ?
   2. The government is trying to encourage us to recycle our empty ............. .
   3. I don't like instant ............. . I much prefer filter or espresso.
   4. In my opinion, the best ............. in the world is brewed in the Czech Republic.
   5. I raised the ............. to my lips and took a sip of wine. It was quite nice.
   6. I don't drink ............. or coffee. I only drink mineral water.
   7. When we finished having tea, I put all the dirty ............. in the dishwasher.

4. Noun phrases
   Choose the correct noun to complete these noun phrases:
   1. I'll just go out and buy another ............. of coffee. This one's nearly empty.
   2. We'd like a coffee and a ............. of tea for two, please.
   3. He bought a six- ............. of beer from the supermarket.
   4. There are usually 12 bottles in a ............. of wine.
   5. How much is a half ............. of beer?

5. Expressions
   Complete these expressions with one word:
   1. Have we got time for a ............. coffee before the film starts?
   2. I couldn't read the ............. on the bottle.
   3. The glass was ............., so I had to throw it away.
   4. I like ............. wines like champagne and cava.
   5. I'd rather have a ............. of tea than a cup.
Section 11

Shopping and food 1

shop 90
supermarket 91
customer 91
meat 92
chicken 92
fish 93
oil 93
egg 93
milk 94
cheese 94
vegetables 95
fruit 95

test 11 96
shop

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + shop</th>
<th>Types of shop</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the shop opens / closes (at 9)</td>
<td>a coffee shop</td>
<td>buy (it) in a shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the shop sells (newspapers)</td>
<td>a pet shop</td>
<td>take (it) back to the shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work in a shop</td>
<td>a shoe shop</td>
<td>steal (a tie) from a shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go (down) to the shops</td>
<td>a souvenir shop</td>
<td>wander around the shops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run a shop</td>
<td>a toy shop</td>
<td>be available in the shops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break into a shop</td>
<td>a small / corner shop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave the shop</td>
<td>a charity shop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + shop**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. My neighbour is the manager of a shoe shop in London. He's been ........... it for 5 years.
   2. WH Smiths is a really good shop. It ........... a wide range of magazines.
   3. We’ll need to ........... to the shops today – we’ve got no food in the house.
   4. The shop ........... at 8am, but it’s closed for lunch between 12.30 and 1.30.
   5. I always check my change before I ........... the shop.
   7. Thieves ........... into the shop last night and stole a number of DVD recorders.

2. **Types of shop**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. We went to three pet shops before we a. it was full of cheap gifts.
      2. Today it’s difficult for small shops to b. There’s a Starbucks on nearly every corner!
      3. I got him a computer game c. from charity shops. They’re cheaper there.
      4. Like many souvenir shops, d. found a cat that we both liked.
      5. I get most of my clothes e. from the local toy shop.
      6. Coffee shops are opening up everywhere. f. compete against the big supermarkets.

3. **Common expressions**

   *Complete the expressions with the correct preposition:*

   1. The security guard caught him trying to steal two pairs of trousers ........... the shop.
   2. My wife bought the most expensive dress ........... the shop!
   3. If there’s something wrong with the clock, take it back ........... the shop.
   4. I love wandering ........... the shops at the weekend.
   5. There are many different types of MP3 player available ........... the shops.

**Notes**

1. Note these expressions:
   - *The shop was out of milk. (It had none left.)*
   - *My flat is handy for the shops. (It’s near the shops.)*
   - *The shop is open 24 hours a day.*
   - *The shops are always busier at the weekend.*

2. Note these expressions with ‘shopping’:
   - *Shopping is one of my favourite pastimes.*
   - *We’re going shopping after work. Do you want to come along?*
   - *You can do your shopping from home using the internet.*
   - *Late-night shopping is becoming very popular.*
   - *I’ve got to do some last-minute shopping for Christmas presents.*
   - *Have you tried internet shopping?*
supermarket

Common expressions

shop at the supermarket
open a new supermarket
stack shelves at the supermarket

stop at the supermarket
need something from the supermarket

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Do you ............... anything from the supermarket? I'm just going down there.
2. I usually ............... at the local supermarket.
3. There are plans to ............... another new supermarket in our area!
4. Can we ............... at the supermarket on the way home?
5. I've got a job ............... shelves at a supermarket.

Notes

1. In a supermarket you put things into a trolley or a basket.
2. You pay at the checkout.

"She's about this size."

customer

Common expressions

serve customers
attract new customers
a regular customer
treat customers (well / badly)
deal with a difficult customer
a satisfied / dissatisfied customer

Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. I'd call the manager. He's used to dealing
   a. for every dissatisfied one.
2. Supermarkets are cutting prices
   b. if you treat them badly.
3. Mrs Wilson is one of our regular customers.
   c. you are serving the customers.
4. There are always hundreds of satisfied customers
   d. with difficult customers.
5. You must always be polite when
   e. to attract new customers.
6. You'll never keep your customers
   f. She's been coming here for years.

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate 91
meat

Verb + meat
- eat meat
- cook meat
- fry meat
- slice meat
- chop meat into (pieces)
- meat goes off

Adjective + meat
- fresh meat
- frozen meat
- raw meat
- red / white meat
- tender / tough meat
- undercooked meat

1. Verb + meat

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. We ........... the meat in the oven for 2 hours. That's what the recipe said. But it's ruined!
2. I don't ........... meat now. I've been a vegetarian for two years.
3. ........... the meat in a little oil, before adding the vegetables and spices.
4. This meat smells as if it has ........... off. I think I'll need to throw it out.
5. Could you ........... the meat thinly, and put it on the plates?
6. ........... the meat into small cubes with a sharp knife, then fry gently for about 5 minutes.

2. Adjective + meat

Match the halves:
1. This meat's quite tough.
   a. It was almost raw.
2. You should always allow frozen meat
   b. red meat these days.
3. The meat was hardly cooked at all.
   c. I can't cut it!
4. Eating undercooked meat is
   d. to defrost overnight.
5. Cook the meat slowly
   e. a common cause of food poisoning.
6. For health reasons, I'm eating less and less
   f. until it is tender.

Note

Note these expressions:
The meat was cooked to perfection. It was delicious.
I always trim the fat off meat before cooking it.
I had a large slice of roast beef in a sandwich for lunch today.

chicken

Common expressions
- kill a chicken
- cut a chicken (into pieces)
- roast a chicken
- chicken soup
- chicken wings, legs, thighs, breasts
- rub a chicken with (oil / garlic)

Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. My mother always gives us chicken soup
   a. roast a large chicken.
2. Cut the chicken into
   b. before putting it in the oven.
3. We usually buy chicken thighs.
   c. eat it. What about you?
4. Rub the chicken with garlic
   d. pieces and mix them with the sauce.
5. I could never kill a chicken, then
   e. They're cheaper than chicken breasts.
6. It only takes about 2 hours to
   f. when we're ill.
fish

**Verb + fish**
catch fish
cook / grill / fry fish
(the kitchen) stinks of fish

**Common expressions**
raw fish
oily fish
fish and chips

Common expressions

*Match the halves:*
1. My son caught two fish this morning.
2. Grill the fish for 3 minutes on each side.
3. I've only ever eaten raw fish once.
4. I'll have to stop eating fish and chips.
5. I eat oily fish such as mackerel once a week.
6. The rubbish bin stinks of fish.

oil

**Verb + oil**
heat the oil
pour oil over (the meat)
fry (the fish) in oil
add oil to (the salad)

Verb + oil

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*
1. ............. the strips of meat in a little sunflower oil until they turn brown.
2. ............. some oil in a large pan for a few minutes, then add the garlic and onion.
3. ............. a little olive oil and fresh herbs to the pasta, then mix thoroughly before serving.
4. ............. some oil over the chicken, then place it in the oven.

egg

**Common expressions**
boil / fry / scramble / poach an egg
a hard-boiled / soft-boiled egg
a dozen eggs
break an egg
a fried egg
a chicken lays eggs
scrambled eggs

Common expressions

*Match the halves:*
1. How long does it take to
2. I fried myself an egg and a couple of
3. I'd like to know how many eggs
4. We had scrambled eggs
5. Can you get me half a dozen eggs,
6. Do you like the yolk
7. Would you like your egg

a. hard-boiled or soft-boiled?
b. a chicken lays in a week.
c. on toast for breakfast.
d. rashers of bacon.
e. in your fried eggs hard or runny?
f. when you're at the supermarket?
g. boil an egg?
milk

Verb + milk
heat milk
use up the milk
pour milk (into a jug, cup)
take milk in (your tea)
milk comes from (cows)

Common expressions
low fat / semi-skimmed milk
warm milk
a bottle / carton of milk
a pint / litre of milk
be allergic to milk
the milk smells off

1. Verb + milk
   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
   1. I .............. the milk from the carton into a jug, and put it on the breakfast table.
   2. Do you .............. milk in your tea?
   3. Believe it or not, I was 8 before I learned that milk .............. from cows!
   4. Can you .............. the milk for the baby’s bottle, please?
   5. Someone’s .............. up all the milk! What am I going to put on my cereal?

2. Common expressions
   Match the halves:
   1. My son is allergic to cows’ milk, a. It’s much better for you.
   2. This milk smells off. b. so I have to buy goat's milk.
   3. Milk came in bottles when I was a boy. c. I find it helps me to sleep.
   4. We’ve recently switched over to low fat milk. d. I’ll open a new carton just to be safe.
   5. I usually have a cup of warm milk before bed. e. It comes in cartons now.

cheese

Common expressions
cut cheese
grated cheese
a chunk of cheese
grate cheese
mouldy cheese
hard / soft cheese
low-fat cheese

Common expressions
Match the halves:
1. Low-fat cheeses are becoming very popular a. a piece of cheese, please?
2. I bought bread and a large chunk of cheese b. sprinkle it over the mashed potatoes.
3. We found a piece of mouldy cheese c. they are easy to spread on bread.
4. I take soft cheeses to work because d. at the bottom of the fridge.
5. Grate the cheese, then e. to have for lunch.
6. Could you cut me f. with people who are trying to lose weight.

Note
Note the expression:
She can’t eat dairy products such as milk and cheese. She’s allergic to them.
vegetables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + vegetables</th>
<th>Adjective + vegetables</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>grow vegetables</td>
<td>fresh vegetables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook / boil / steam vegetables</td>
<td>frozen vegetables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overcook the vegetables</td>
<td>green vegetables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>store vegetables</td>
<td>organically-grown vegetables</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + vegetables

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. I usually ............ vegetables rather than boil them. They have more flavour that way.
2. We ............ all our own vegetables in our garden.
3. You need to ............ vegetables in a cool dry place.
4. The meat was fine, but the vegetables were ............ and tasteless.

2. Adjective + vegetables

*Match the halves:*

1. All these vegetables are home-grown.
2. I prefer to buy organically-grown vegetables.
3. Fresh vegetables taste much better than
4. There are lots of vitamins in

   a. green vegetables.
b. frozen vegetables.
c. I think they're safer to eat.
d. They're fresh from the garden.

fruit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + fruit</th>
<th>Adjective + fruit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wash fruit</td>
<td>fresh fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peel fruit</td>
<td>dried fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick fruit</td>
<td>citrus fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit rots</td>
<td>ripe / unripe fruit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + fruit

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. Some fruit, like oranges and bananas, has to be ............ before you can eat it.
2. Farmers spray fruit with a lot of chemicals these days, so it's a good idea to ............ all fruit before you eat it.
3. We had to throw the oranges out. They had started to ............
4. I had a temporary job ............ fruit in Greece during the summer holidays.

2. Adjective + fruit

*Match the halves:*

1. You get a lot of vitamin C from
2. I try to eat at least three pieces
3. I carried a packet of dried fruit and
4. Leave the fruit until it's ripe.

   a. It'll taste better if you wait until it's ready.
b. nuts to give me energy on the walk.
c. of fresh fruit every day.
d. citrus fruits like oranges and limes.
Test 11

1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. ................. catch, fry, oily, raw
2. ................. kill, roast, wings, thighs
3. ................. open, shop at, stop at
4. ................. attract, serve, regular, satisfied
5. ................. grated, low-fat, mouldy, chunk
6. ................. heat, low fat, carton, litre
7. ................. add, heat, pour
8. ................. peel, pick, dried, fresh
9. ................. boil, fried, hard-boiled, scrambled
10. ................. chop, fry, slice, raw
11. ................. work in, pet, shoe, toy
12. ................. grow, fresh, frozen, green

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. I think this milk smells off / out.
2. Mrs Orwell is one of our regular / usual customers.
3. The meat was cooked to perfection. It was very soft / tender.
4. Cook / Heat the oil gently, then add the vegetables and fry for a few minutes.
5. Do you add / take milk in your coffee?
6. We get lots of fresh / new vegetables from our garden.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. I got a job stacking shelves at the local .................
2. We've had frozen burgers every day this week! We haven't had fresh .................for ages.
3. One of my favourite meals is ................. and chips.
4. Make sure you peel the ................. before you eat it.
5. Fry the meat in a little .................
6. The supermarket has reduced all prices by 10% to attract new .................
7. I'd like a litre of ................. and a kilo of cheese.
8. Can you tell me how long it takes to boil an .................?
9. I grated some ................. over the vegetables.
10. I'd rather shop at my local corner ................. than go to a supermarket.

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. The new games console will be available at / in the shops from Monday.
2. Could you chop the meat for / into pieces?
3. My son is allergic to / with cows' milk.
4. I love wandering around / to the shops at the weekend.
Section 12

Food 2

bread 98
sandwich 98
cake 99
biscuit 99
pasta 100
rice 100
potatoes 101
chips 101
chocolate 102
sugar 102
salt 103

test 12 104
bread

Common expressions
make bread
cut / slice bread
spread bread with (butter)
bread goes stale

Adjective + bread
fresh bread
brown / white bread
rye / wholemeal bread
sliced bread

Noun + of + bread
a loaf of bread
a slice of bread
a (large) chunk of bread
the smell of freshly baked bread

1. Verb and adjective collocations
   Match the halves:
   1. Could you spread some butter
   2. My grandmother has always made
   3. Bread goes stale quickly
   4. The baker sells white, brown,
   5. I always buy sliced bread because
   6. Fresh bread is delivered daily
      a. to our local store.
      b. if you don’t cover it.
      c. on the bread, please?
      d. I usually make a mess if I cut it myself.
      e. wholemeal and rye bread.
      f. her own bread.

2. Noun + of + bread
   Complete these sentences with the above nouns:
   1. There was a delicious ............ of freshly baked bread coming from the kitchen.
   2. Put a couple of ............ of bread in the toaster, would you?
   3. They serve hot bowls of soup with huge ............ of bread in the school canteen. It’s
      better for you than burgers and chips!
   4. My mother took a large ............ of wholemeal bread from the bread bin and sliced
      it thickly.

sandwich

Verb + sandwich
have a sandwich make a sandwich order a sandwich serve a sandwich

Verb + sandwich
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. When the waiter came to our table, I ............ a ham sandwich and a cup of coffee.
2. I normally just ............ a sandwich for lunch. I’m never that hungry at that time of day.
3. We only do main meals in the restaurant, but we ............ sandwiches and other snacks
   in the bar.
4. Why don’t we buy a loaf of bread and some cheese, and ............ some sandwiches
   to take on the journey?

Notes
1. Note these verb collocations:
   I’ll fix you a sandwich. (make you one)
   I had no time for lunch so I grabbed a sandwich on the way to the station.
2. Note these common expressions:
   What do you want in your sandwich?
   Would you like a cheese sandwich?
cake and biscuit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expressions with cake</th>
<th>Verb + cake</th>
<th>Expressions with biscuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a birthday cake</td>
<td>bake / make a cake</td>
<td>pass the biscuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a wedding cake</td>
<td>eat a cake</td>
<td>plain biscuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a chocolate cake</td>
<td>cut a cake</td>
<td>chocolate biscuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a home-made cake</td>
<td>try a cake</td>
<td>a packet of biscuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a recipe for a cake</td>
<td></td>
<td>cheese and biscuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a slice / piece of cake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + cake**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. Who’s ............ all the cake? I was hoping to have some with my coffee!
   2. I’m ............ a special cake for Andrew’s 21st birthday.
   3. Would you like to ............ one of my mother’s tea cakes?
   4. Get your camera! The bride and groom are about to ............ the wedding cake.

2. **Expressions with cake**

   *Complete the sentences with the above nouns:*

   1. I managed to blow out all 30 candles on my ............ cake.
   2. Would you like another ............ of cake?
   3. She says these cakes are ............, but I think she got them from the supermarket!
   4. This carrot cake is fantastic. You must give me the ............ for it.
   5. My diet doesn’t allow me to eat ............ cake. It has too many calories in it.

3. **Expressions with biscuit**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. Annette passed round   a. or a piece of fruit?
   2. I’ve got to cut out     b. if you don’t mind.
   3. Would you prefer cheese and biscuits   c. pass the biscuits, please?
   4. I’ll just have a plain biscuit   d. chocolate biscuits from my diet.
   5. Do you think you could   e. a packet of biscuits during the coffee break.

**Notes**

1. Note the verb + preposition in the following:
   *She divided the cake (equally) among the children.*
   *She divided the cake into ten (equal) slices.*
2. Note these ways of saying the cake was good:
   *Her cakes are delicious. / Her cakes are (simply) out of this world.*
3. The idiom ‘it was a piece of cake’ means that something was very easy to do:
   *The exam was a piece of cake. I finished half an hour before the end.*

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
pasta

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + pasta</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boil pasta</td>
<td>a (large) helping of pasta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook pasta</td>
<td>a bowl of pasta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drain the pasta</td>
<td>a plate of pasta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat pasta</td>
<td>the pasta sticks to the pot</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + pasta

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Pasta is the easiest thing in the world to ..............! My mother usually over-cooks it and it's horrible!
2. I think you only need to .............. fresh pasta for about 5 minutes before it's ready to eat.
3. I always .............. a lot of pasta when I'm in Italy.
4. When the pasta is cooked, .............. it over the sink, then add the sauce and serve. What could be simpler!

2. Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. She gave me a huge helping of pasta, a. so some of the pasta stuck to the bottom.
2. The waiter placed a huge bowl of pasta b. and he finished it in minutes!
3. There wasn't enough water in the pot, c. but I couldn't finish it.
4. I gave him a large plate of pasta d. in the middle of the table.

rice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>grow rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boiled / fried rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>served with rice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a grain of rice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. The refugees are living on a. enough rice to feed its people.
2. She gave me a large bowl of rice and b. by more than half of the world's population.
3. Make sure you wash the rice thoroughly c. boiled rice or fried rice.
4. I think curry is best served with d. before cooking it.
5. It is a fact that rice is eaten e. a pair of chopsticks.
6. Unfortunately, the country can't grow f. grains of rice fell all over the kitchen floor.
7. The bag of rice had a hole in it, so g. a simple diet of rice and fish.

Notes

1. There are lots of different kinds of rice: brown rice basmati white rice long-grain rice short-grain rice
2. Rice pudding is rice boiled with milk and sugar.
3. A rice dish is a dish made with rice: Risotto is a kind of rice dish.
potatoes

Verb + potatoes

grow potatoes | boil potatoes | peel the potatoes | slice the potatoes

Verb + potatoes

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Potatoes need to .......... for about 15-20 minutes before they're ready.
2. My mother was standing at the sink, .......... potatoes for dinner.
3. Could you .......... the potatoes thickly and we'll have chips tonight with the chicken.
4. We .......... our own potatoes in our garden. We plant them in the spring and dig them up around August.

Note

Note the different ways of cooking and serving potatoes:
Boiled / mashed / roast potatoes
A baked potato

peeling potatoes | making chips | mashing potatoes | a plate of chips

chips

Common expressions

fish and chips | a bag of chips | a portion of chips | greasy chips

Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. My meal came with a huge portion of chips. a. and chips, please.
2. Two bags of chips please. And can you b. They were awful – all soft and greasy!
   put some salt and vinegar on them, please. c. put some salt and vinegar on them, please.
3. The chips were terrible. d. There was too much for one person.
4. I'd like fish

Note

Note that thinly-cut potatoes, usually sold in packets, are called potato crisps in the UK and potato chips in the US. They are either flavoured or plain:
All I had for lunch was a packet of cheese and onion crisps.
I love bacon-flavoured crisps.

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
chocolate

Common expressions
like chocolate chocolate melts milk / plain chocolate dark / white chocolate be addicted to chocolate break off a piece / square of chocolate a box of chocolates a bar of chocolate

Common expressions
Complete the sentences with the correct form of a word from the above expressions:
1. Unfortunately, the chocolate had ............. in my pocket. What a mess it had made!
2. I prefer milk chocolate to ............. chocolate – it's much sweeter. What about you?
3. He ............. off a piece of chocolate, and gave it to the child to try to get it to stop crying.
4. I think I'm ............. to chocolate. I eat at least two ............. a day!
   > Well, I ............. chocolate, but I can take it or leave it.
5. My sister gave us some chocolates on our wedding anniversary, and we ate the whole ............. between us in a night.

Note
Note these expressions with 'sweets':
Don't eat a lot of sweets – they're bad for your teeth.
As a child I spent most of my pocket money on sweets.

“We ate the whole box in one evening!”

sugar

Verb + sugar
contain sugar have / take sugar in (tea) put sugar on something sprinkle sugar on / over (the fruit)

Common expressions
a teaspoon / spoonful of sugar a sachet of sugar a sugar cube a (high / low) sugar content your intake of sugar take (a sweetener) in place of sugar

1. Verb + sugar
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Do you ............. sugar in your tea?
2. It's pure fruit juice. It ............. no added sugar so it's OK for diabetics.
3. When you take the cakes out of the oven, ............. a little granulated sugar over them.
4. Jason, there's no need to ............. sugar on your cereal. It's sweet enough already!
2. Common expressions:

Match the halves:

1. If you're serious about losing weight, a. in place of sugar.
2. Most canned soft drinks have b. No wonder she has such bad teeth.
3. I tore open the sachet of sugar and it c. high sugar content.
4. She puts five spoonfuls of sugar in her tea! d. spilled all over the table.
5. There's some sugar cubes e. in the bowl on the table.
6. Try adding fruit to your breakfast cereal f. reduce your intake of sugar.

Notes
1. Note this expression:
   I like two sugars in my coffee. (two spoonfuls)
2. A sugar cube is sometimes called a sugar lump.
3. If something has a high sugar content, we sometimes say that it is high in sugar:
   - Most junk food is high in sugar and salt.
4. You sometimes read on labels that something is sugar-free or has no added sugar:
   - Is this juice sugar-free?
     - Natural orange juice with no added sugar.

---

salt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + salt</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pass the salt</td>
<td>a pinch of salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut down on salt</td>
<td>a (level) teaspoon of salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add salt to (the soup)</td>
<td>high / low in salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sprinkle salt on / over (your chips)</td>
<td>your salt intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>salt and pepper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + salt

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Norma, could you ............ the salt, please?
2. I think if we ............ some salt to the soup, it will taste better.
3. I usually ............ a little salt on my food to give it flavour, especially boiled vegetables.
4. I have high blood pressure and the doctor has advised me to ............ down on the amount of salt I'm eating.

2. Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. Don’t add too much salt. a. with salt and pepper.
2. You should avoid foods like crisps b. our salt intake.
3. A level teaspoon of salt c. which are high in salt.
4. Most of us should reduce d. should be enough.
5. Season the soup e. Just a pinch will do.

Notes
1. Note these expressions:
   - Salt helps to bring out the flavour in food.
   - A lot of tinned food is high in salt.
   - Hey! Go easy on the salt. Too much salt is bad for your health.
2. The sea is made up of salt water. Lakes are made up of fresh water.
   - I don't like swimming in the sea. I hate getting salt water in my eyes.
Test 12

1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. ............. grow, boil, peel, slice
2. ............. make, slice, fresh, brown
3. ............. add, cut down on, pass, pinch of
4. ............. plain, chocolate, packet
5. ............. bake, cut, birthday, recipe
6. ............. melt, dark, milk, bar
7. ............. grow, boiled, fried, grain of
8. ............. have, make, order, ham, cheese
9. ............. contain, sprinkle, cube, sachet
10. .......... boil, cook, drain, eat
11. .......... greasy, bag, portion

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. Could you cover / spread some butter on the toast, please?
2. Let’s do / make some sandwiches for lunch.
3. Honestly! I baked / cooked the cake myself.
4. Mike, could you peel / skin the potatoes and slice them for chips?
5. I don’t like milk chocolate. I’d rather have dark / strong chocolate.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. I ordered a cup of coffee and a ham .............
2. I love fish and .............
3. No dessert for me, thanks. I’ll just have some ............. and cheese.
4. I try to eat wholesome ............. . I think it’s much better for your health.
5. I much prefer plain boiled ............. to fried .............
6. I failed to blow out all the candles on my birthday ............. . I must be getting old!
7. Sprinkle a little ............. over the potatoes before you serve them.
8. Drain the ............. , then serve it with a little olive oil.

4. Noun phrases

Choose the correct noun to complete these noun phrases:

1. I bought a large unsliced ............. of bread from the supermarket.
2. You must give me the ............. for your orange and chocolate cake.
3. Would you like another ............. of cake?
4. What a greedy thing! He ate the whole ............. of biscuits himself.
5. I had a large ............. of pasta for lunch today.
6. There were some ............. of rice at the bottom of the kitchen cupboard.
7. They serve huge ............. of chips at Divernos.
8. I was so hungry I ate a whole ............. of milk chocolate.
9. Can you bring me a couple of ............. of brown sugar from the counter? I forgot.
10. I only put a ............. of salt on my food. Too much salt is bad for you.
Section 13

Your body

body 106
muscle 106
skin 107
stomach 107
waist 108
back 108
arm 108
wrist 109
leg 109
finger 110
nail 110
toe 110
knee 111
foot 111

test 13 112
Common expressions

**Common expressions**

- your body aches
- exercise your body
- move your body (to music)
- a dead body
- your body shakes
- be self-conscious about your body
- have a great/amazing body
- your body is run-down

**Common expressions**

*Match the halves:*

1. I had the flu last week and
2. People moved their bodies
3. Swimming is an excellent way of
4. When I got out of the car after the accident,
5. She has an amazing body
6. You're more likely to get sick
7. The first time I ever saw a dead body was
8. I'm very self-conscious about my body.

- a. I think my legs are too thin.
- b. exercising your body.
- c. my whole body was shaking.
- d. in time to the music.
- e. when your body is run-down.
- f. at my grandmother's funeral.
- g. for a woman of 60.
- h. my body was aching all over.

![Image of a person relaxing with text: "I think I've got a great body!"]

---

**muscle**

**Common expressions**

- build up/develop your muscles
- relax/tense your muscles
- massage (tense) muscles
- pull a muscle
- (a bath) soothes tired muscles
- muscles feel stiff

**Common expressions**

*Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. Try not to .............. the muscles in your stomach so much. Breathe out slowly and try to relax them.
2. I use weights in the gym to .............. up my muscles.
3. Our best player won't be able to play on Saturday because he's .............. a muscle.
4. After a hard day at work, I get my wife to .............. the tense muscles in my back.
5. My leg muscles usually .............. stiff for days after I've run a marathon.
6. After the football match, I had a long, hot bath to .............. my tired and aching leg muscles.

**Note**

*Note this expression:*

*How can the guards at the palace gates stand for hours without moving a muscle?*

106 Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
skin

**Common expressions**

- have fair / dark skin
- hard / soft skin
- your skin peels
- your skin is itchy
- scrape the skin off (your knees)

Common expressions

**Match the halves:**

1. If you have very fair skin, a. now the skin is beginning to peel off my arms.
2. My skin is so itchy, b. and scraped all the skin off my knees.
3. I crashed my motorbike c. I can’t stop scratching myself.
4. I keep my skin soft d. very attractive.
5. I find his dark skin and black eyes e. by using lots of hand cream.
6. I got badly sunburnt on holiday and f. you shouldn’t sit in the hot sun for very long.

**Note**

A ‘scar’ is a mark left on the skin when a cut heals:

*He had a big scar across his cheek.*

*The cut is quite deep, and it will probably leave a scar.*

stomach

**Verb + stomach**

- hold your stomach
- lie on your stomach
- something upsets your stomach
- your stomach rumbles

**Common expressions**

- a full stomach
- an upset stomach
- a strong stomach
- pick up a stomach bug
- hit someone in the stomach

1. **Verb + stomach**

   **Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:**

   1. My stomach was ............. during the lesson. I should have had some breakfast before going to school. It was very embarrassing.
   2. I don’t eat hot spices like chillies. They ............. my stomach, and give me wind!
   3. Geraldine was ............. on her stomach, watching television, when I got home.
   4. My dad was ............. his stomach because it was very painful. But it was nothing serious – just a touch of indigestion.

2. **Common expressions**

   **Match the halves:**

   1. You should never swim on a full stomach. a. in the stomach.
   2. I missed college yesterday because of b. an empty stomach. I have to eat first.
   3. The doctor told me not to take these pills on c. an upset stomach.
   4. The film is full of blood and guts! You’ll need d. while I was on holiday.
   5. I picked up a nasty stomach bug e. a strong stomach to watch it.
   6. I don’t know why he hit me f. You might get cramp.
waist and back

Expressions with waist
strip to the waist
put your arms round (his) waist
wrap (a towel) round your waist
(your hair) reaches to your waist

Expressions with back
hurt your back
lie on your back
pat someone on the back
a sore / bad back

1. Expressions with waist
   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
   1. While we were dancing, he ............. his arms round my waist and kissed me on the cheek.
   2. I got out of the bath and ............. a towel round my waist to see who was at the door.
   3. Our teacher's got incredibly long hair. It ............. down to her waist!
   4. At boarding school we had to ............. to the waist and wash ourselves in cold bathrooms.

2. Expressions with back
   Match the halves:
   1. I love getting my back rubbed.  
   2. My back is sore after all that
   3. We lay on our backs in the sun
   4. I hurt my back while I was
   5. He's been off work for over a month now
   a. lifting some furniture.
   b. with a bad back.
   c. heavy work in the garden!
   d. It's so relaxing.
   e. gazing up at the sky.

arm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + arm</th>
<th>Adjective + arm</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fold your arms</td>
<td>a broken arm</td>
<td>put his arms round her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break an arm</td>
<td>a stiff arm</td>
<td>hold (a baby) in your arms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your arm aches</td>
<td>long / short arms</td>
<td>carry (a file) under your arm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb and adjective collocations
   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above adjectives or verbs:
   1. My right arm is so ............. after playing tennis yesterday. I can hardly bend it at all today!
   2. Mark is perfect as goalkeeper. He's tall, with really big hands and ............. arms.
   3. My grandmother fell awkwardly as she got off the bus, and ............. her arm in two places.
   4. My arms are ............. after carrying these heavy shopping bags from the supermarket.
   5. How can he write with a ............. arm?
   6. The prisoner sat down, ............. his arms across his chest and refused to speak.

2. Common expressions
   Complete these sentences with the correct preposition:
   1. Mr Morris came into the room, carrying a newspaper ............. his arm.
   2. When I met Angela at the airport, she put her arms ............. me and gave me a big hug.
   3. Your mother was holding a large cat ............. her arms when she opened the door.
   4. I tried not to cry, but it really hurt when the nurse stuck the needle ............. my arm.

Note
   If you welcome someone with open arms, you are very pleased to see them.
wrist

Verb + wrist
break your wrist  sprain your wrist  cut your wrists  hold your wrist

“I'm not cutting my wrists! I'm filing my nails!”

Verb + wrist

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Liz wasn't trying to kill herself. I think .......... her wrists was a cry for help.
2. I ............ my wrist in my exercise class last week. At first I thought I'd broken it!
3. The nurse ............ my wrist in order to check my pulse.
4. My father fell and ............ his wrist. It was in plaster for ages. It's still not right!

leg

Verb + leg
break your leg  shave your legs  rub your leg  lose your leg (in a war / an accident)
(doctors) amputate your leg

Common expressions
fat / thin legs  tired legs  stiff legs  balance on one leg  stretch your legs out

1. Verb + leg

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. I ............ my leg skiing, but I can walk quite well with crutches.
2. My best friend has an artificial leg. He ............ his left leg in a car accident 5 years ago.
3. It's common for women to ............ their legs regularly. Some footballers are now doing it!
4. Why are you ............ your leg?
   > I bumped into the corner of the table. It's really sore!
5. Doctors had to ............ the farmer’s legs below the knee after he stood on a landmine.

2. Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. I don't think I look good in short skirts. a. rest your weary legs.
2. At the end of the long flight from Tokyo b. balance on one leg?
3. There wasn't enough room in the car for me to c. My legs are too fat.
4. You must be exhausted. Here, sit down and d. stretch my legs out.
5. Can you shut your eyes and e. my legs were very stiff.
fingerg

Common expressions

cut your finger

tap your fingers (on the table)

have / wear a ring on your finger

hold (a match) between your finger and thumb

snap your fingers

point your finger at someone

lick (the chocolate) off your fingers

Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. I accidentally cut my finger while
2. In the UK, it's not the custom to snap your fingers
3. Tommy! Stop tapping your fingers on the desk.
4. In the UK, it's rude
5. I finished the cake,
6. James was holding a 50p coin
7. I love jewellery.

a. then licked the cream off my fingers.
b. to point your finger at someone.
c. I have a ring on every finger!
d. between his finger and thumb.
e. I was chopping some onions.
f. to attract a waiter's attention.
g. It's driving me up the wall!

Note
To 'keep your fingers crossed' is to hope for good luck:
We'll just have to keep our fingers crossed that it doesn't rain.

nail and toe

Verb + nail

grow your nails

cut your nails

paint your nails

break a nail

bite your nails

Expressions with toe

touch your toes

stand on your toes

step on someone's toes

be covered in (mud) from head to toe

1. Verb + nail

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Damn! I've ............. one of my nails again.
2. I use a pair of nail clippers to ............. my nails. I never use scissors.
3. Anastasia's not ready yet. She's still ............. her nails!
4. How do you expect your nails to ............. if you ............. them all the time!

2. Expressions with toe

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I had to ............. on my toes to see out of the church window.
2. Can you bend over and ............. your toes? I can't.
3. Sorry! I didn't mean to ............. on your toes.
4. After the rugby match, most of the boys were ............. in mud from head to toe.

Notes
1. Note this expression:
   You've still got some dirt under your nails. Get back upstairs and wash your hands properly.
2. If you file your nails, you use a nail file or emery board to make them smooth after you have cut them.
knee

Common expressions
bend your knees hurt your knee
scrape / graze your knees get down on your hands and knees
have / need an operation on your knee (the water) came right up to your knees

Common expressions
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. I ............. my knee quite badly while playing football. The doctors think I may ............. an operation on it.
2. Always remember to ............. your knees when lifting heavy objects or you'll hurt your back.
3. We had to wade across the stream and the water ............. right up to our knees!
4. I ............. down on my hands and knees and looked under the bed for my other sock.
5. Jamie tripped over a stone which was lying on the pavement and ............. his knees. His mother had to put a couple of plasters on them when he got home.

foot

Verb + foot
wash your feet
wipe your feet
lift your feet
stand on someone's foot

Adjective + foot
your bare feet
smelly feet
dirty feet
your feet are freezing

Common expressions
my feet are killing me
be unsteady on your feet
be on your feet all day
go / travel on foot

1. Verb + foot
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Make sure you ............. your feet before you enter the swimming pool.
2. Ali! Don't shuffle along like that! ............. your feet properly when you're walking.
3. Ouch! You're ............. on my foot! Why don't you watch where you're going!
4. Please ............. your feet on the mat before you come into the house.

2. Adjective + foot
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above adjectives:
1. Elena! Don't walk around in your ............. feet. Put some shoes on!
2. After walking through the snow in my trainers, my feet were absolutely .............
4. Whatever you do, don't let Costas take his shoes off. He's got really ............. feet!
5. Katerina. Get your feet off the sofa - they're .............!

3. Common expressions:
Match the halves:
1. My feet are killing me! a. I just want to sit down and rest.
2. I've been in bed with the flu all week and b. on foot instead of taking the bus.
3. I've been on my feet all day and c. I'm still unsteady on my feet.
4. You could save money by going to work d. I've been shopping all day.
1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs and adjectives:

1. .............. fair, dark, itchy, soft
2. .............. break, bite, grow, paint
3. .............. lie on, rumble, full, upset
4. .............. break, fold, stiff, long
5. .............. bend, hurt, graze, scrape
6. .............. cut, point, snap, tap
7. .............. hurt, lie on, bad, sore
8. .............. wash, wipe, bare, smelly
9. .............. massage, pull, tense, stiff
10. ............. strip to, put (a towel) round
11. ............. ache, exercise, dead, run-down
12. ............. break, stretch, thin, tired
13. ............. stand on, step on, touch
14. ............. break, cut, hold, sprain

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. When I had the flu my body was hurting / aching all over.
2. I hurt / pulled a muscle in my leg while I was playing tennis and had to stop.
3. She ate something that hurt / upset her stomach.
4. I hurt / upset my back lifting some heavy boxes.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. He broke his left .............. playing football. He’s now on crutches.
2. I fell off my bike and scraped all the .............. off my knees and elbows.
3. I don’t know how he can walk across the hot sand in his bare ..............
4. He sat down and folded his .............. across his chest.
5. I missed breakfast and my .............. was rumbling all through the meeting.
6. Can you touch your ..............? I can only do it if I bend my ..............
7. He snapped his .............. to attract the waiter’s attention.
8. He’s been off work for months with a bad ..............
9. After work, I got my wife to massage the tense .............. in my neck.
10. Believe it or not, his hair reaches down to his ..............

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. Don’t point your finger at / to me!
2. He was carrying a newspaper in / under his arm.
3. The teacher patted me in / on the back and said ‘Well done!’
4. I wrapped a towel round / on my waist.
5. I don’t know why he hit me in / on the stomach.
6. He apologised for stepping on / over my toes.
Section 14

Head and shoulders

hair 114
beard 114
moustache 114
face 115
mouth 116
tooth 116
tongue 117
lip 117
kiss 117
smile 117
throat 117
ear 118
nose 118
neck 119
shoulders 119

test 14 120
hair

Verb + hair
brush / comb your hair
wash your hair
cut your hair
get your hair cut
lose your hair
dye your hair

Adjective + hair
long / short hair
wet / dry hair
fair / grey / dark hair
straight / curly hair

1. Verb + hair

Complete these expressions with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. How often do you ............... your hair? I usually do mine when I have a shower.
2. Your hair's a mess! Make sure you .......... it before you go into the meeting!
3. Does your sister .......... her hair, or is that her natural colour?
4. Where do you get your hair ..........?
   > I don't! My wife .......... it to save money.
5. Serge started .......... his hair in his twenties. He's now completely bald.

2. Adjective + hair

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:

1. I've got straight hair, but my brother's hair is naturally .......... .
2. My dad's in his forties now, and he's starting to get a few .......... hairs.
3. I usually wear a cap in the shower to keep my hair .......... .
4. Gunnar is a typical Swede with .......... hair and blue eyes.
5. Don't go out with .......... hair. You can borrow my hairdryer.
6. Vera looks better with .......... hair. You could hardly see her face when her hair was so long!

Notes

1. Hair which is very fair can be described as blond / blonde.
   My girlfriend's got long blonde hair and blue eyes.
2. Note that men get their hair cut. Women have their hair done.
   Have you seen Derek? He's just had his hair cut. It's really short. It doesn't suit him.
   Liz is having her hair done this afternoon. She's getting married tomorrow.

beard and moustache

Verb + beard / moustache
have a beard / moustache
grow a beard / moustache
shave off your beard / moustache
trim your beard / moustache

Verb + beard / moustache

Complete these expressions with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I hardly recognised you with a beard! How long have you .......... one?
2. We weren't allowed to .......... beards at high school.
3. I usually .......... my beard about once a week to keep it tidy.
4. My girlfriend wants me to .......... off my moustache. She thinks it makes me look old.
**Verb + face**
- wash your face
- never forget a face
- splash your face with water
- wipe your face (with a towel)

**Adjective + face**
- a familiar face
- an honest face
- a long face
- a straight face

**Common expressions**
- put a name to a face
- have a smile on your face
- go red in the face
- tell (him) straight to (his) face
- your face is covered in / with (mud) (sweat) is running down your face

"Why the long face?" "She had a smile on her face." "I can't put a name to her face." "I never forget a face!"

1. **Verb + face**
   
   *Complete these expressions with the correct form of the above verbs:*
   
   1. Our headteacher is good at remembering former pupils. She never ............... a face.
   2. The sweat was running down my face during the match. I had to keep ............... it.
   3. I always ............... my face and shave first thing in the morning.
   4. I was feeling sleepy, so I ............... my face with cold water to waken myself up.

2. **Adjective + face**
   
   *Match the halves:*
   
   1. His face is familiar, a. Has someone upset you?
   2. He has an honest face, b. I can't keep a straight face!
   3. Why the long face? c. so I think we can trust him.
   4. I can never play jokes on people because d. but I can't remember where I've met him.

3. **Common expressions**
   
   *Complete the expressions with the correct preposition:*
   
   1. I told him straight ............... his face that I thought he was wrong.
   2. He had a big smile ............... his face when he came out of the manager's office.
   3. The driver's face was covered ............... blood.
   4. I'm sure I know him, but I can't put a name ............... the face!
   5. I was so embarrassed when the girl I liked talked to me. I just went red ............... the face.
   6. Eva was clearly upset when she came into the room. Tears were running ............... her face.

**Note**

Note how we use the expression 'a look on (your) face' to describe feeling and emotion:
- I'll never forget the look of disappointment on her face when she heard she had failed her exam.
- You should have seen the look on his face when I told him I'd won the lottery!
- I could tell by the look on his face that he wasn't happy.
mound

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + mouth</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>open / close your mouth</td>
<td>a (funny, horrible) taste in your mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn your mouth</td>
<td>put something in your mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wipe your mouth (with a tissue)</td>
<td>talk with your mouth full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(the food) makes your mouth water</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + mouth

*Complete these expressions with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. I wish he'd ............. his mouth when he's eating! It's not a pretty sight!
2. The dentist asked me to ............. my mouth wide.
3. At the end of the meal I ............. my mouth with the napkin.
4. The tea ............. my mouth. I should have waited until it had cooled down a little!

2. Common expressions

*Match the halves:*

1. Don’t talk                       a. in my mouth.
2. The medicine left a horrible taste b. swallowed it whole.
3. He put a strawberry into his mouth and c. made my mouth water.
4. The wonderful smell of baking    d. with your mouth full!

*Notes*

1. If you are very nervous, your mouth goes dry.
   *In the middle of my speech, my mouth went dry. It was good I had a glass of water!*
2. The mouth of a river is where it enters the sea.

tooth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + tooth / teeth</th>
<th>Adjective + tooth / teeth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>brush your teeth</td>
<td>healthy teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose your teeth</td>
<td>bad teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have a tooth taken out</td>
<td>false teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break a tooth</td>
<td>a missing tooth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + tooth / teeth

*Complete these expressions with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. I fell off my bike last week and ............. three of my teeth.
2. You should get into the habit of ............. your teeth after meals.
3. I’ve still got all my front teeth, but I’ve ............. most of my back ones.
4. I’m going to the dentist this afternoon to have two teeth ............. out.

2. Adjective + tooth / teeth

*Match the halves:*

1. Both my parents have false teeth.                       a. Some of them are actually black!
2. Healthy gums                                             b. got broken when he was playing football.
3. My son’s front teeth                                      c. I hope I never need to have any!
4. I wish she’d do something about her bad teeth.           d. are as important as healthy teeth.
tongue, lips, kiss, smile

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tongue</th>
<th>lips</th>
<th>kiss</th>
<th>smile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bite your tongue</td>
<td>lick your lips</td>
<td>give (him) a kiss</td>
<td>a friendly smile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn your tongue</td>
<td>lift ... to your lips</td>
<td>your first kiss</td>
<td>a lovely smile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stick your tongue out</td>
<td>dry lips</td>
<td>a big kiss</td>
<td>have a smile on (his) face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(at someone)</td>
<td></td>
<td>a goodnight kiss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb collocations

   Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

   1. I .............. my tongue on the soup. It was far too hot.
   2. His interview must have gone well. When he came out, he .............. a big smile on his face.
   3. I .............. my lips at the thought of all the lovely food we would have at the party.
   4. A little boy .............. his tongue out at me on the bus today. What a cheek!
   5. She .............. the glass to her lips and slowly sipped her wine.
   6. I accidentally .............. my tongue while I was eating! It's still quite sore.

2. Adjective collocations

   Complete these sentences with the above adjectives:

   1. When I arrived at the airport, my wife ran up to me and gave me a .............. kiss.
   2. The hotel receptionist greeted me with a .............. smile.
   3. My mother always gave us a .............. kiss before she turned out the lights.
   4. My lips are really .............. and sore. I'll need to put some cream on them.
   5. Linda is a very warm person, and she has such a .............. smile.
   6. I don't think anybody ever forgets their .............. kiss. Do you remember yours?

   “I’ll just put on some lipstick.”
   “I got a fish bone stuck in my throat.”
   “He’ll never forget his first kiss!”

throat

**Common expressions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>your throat hurts</th>
<th>(food) sticks in your throat</th>
<th>a sore throat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>grab (him) by the throat</td>
<td>cut (your) throat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. I got a fish bone stuck ..............
2. If your throat hurts, ..............
3. All the dead sheep ..............
4. Because of my sore throat, ..............
5. Someone grabbed me by the throat and ..............

a. tried to strangle me.
b. in my throat and had to go to hospital.
c. I found it difficult to swallow food.
d. had their throats cut.
e. try sucking one of these throat sweets.
**ear**

**Common expressions**

- put your hands over your ears
- whisper in (her) ear
- have a sore ear
- get your ears pierced
- your ears stick out

Common expressions

*Complete these expressions with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. Tom .......... a sore ear again. I’ll need to get some ear drops from the chemists.
2. She doesn’t like her ears because they .......... out. She keeps her hair long to hide them.
3. If you want to start wearing earrings, you’ll need to get your ears .......... first.
4. Henry leaned over to Fiona at the meeting and .......... something in her ear.
5. I .......... my hands over my ears, so that I couldn’t hear the baby crying.

**Note**

*Note these expressions:*

*The music at the concert was very loud. My ears are still ringing! (full of a ringing noise)*

*I’m a little deaf in one ear.*

---

**nose**

**Verb + nose**

- blow your nose
- wipe your nose
- hold your nose
- pick your nose
- break your nose
- your nose runs
- your nose bleeds
- your nose is blocked

**Verb + nose**

*Complete these expressions with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. The smell was so bad that I had to .......... my nose and leave the room.
2. Alice took out her handkerchief and .......... her nose loudly.
3. Frank .......... his nose while he was talking to me. What a disgusting habit!
4. How can I stop my nose ..........?
   > Put your head back and hold it between two fingers. That’s what I always do.
5. My nose is often .......... and I have to breathe through my mouth.
6. I’ve got a cold and my nose .......... Has anyone got a tissue so that I can wipe it?
7. One of our sons .......... his nose playing rugby. It happened to me when I was at school.
8. Have you got a tissue? The baby’s nose needs ..........
**neck**

Common expressions

- break your neck
- have a stiff neck
- wear (a necklace) round your neck
- a pain in the neck

**Common expressions**

*Match the halves:*

1. Chris fell from his horse and broke his neck.  a. a silver chain round her neck.
2. Steve can be a real pain in the neck.  b. It must have been the way I was lying.
3. I woke up with a stiff neck this morning.  c. He's now paralysed from the neck down.
4. Mary was wearing  d. He never does what he says he will.

**Notes**

1. Note that in number 2 a pain in the neck is someone who is very annoying or irritating.
   *I wish she wouldn't tell lies. She can be a real pain in the neck.*
2. An annoying situation can also be a pain in the neck.
   *I wish they would turn that music down. I'm trying to work. It's just a pain in the neck!*

**shoulder**

**Verb + shoulder**

- have (broad) shoulders
- shrug your shoulders
- massage your shoulders
- dislocate your shoulder
- look over your shoulder

**Common expressions**

- put your arm round someone's shoulders
- carry your bag over your shoulder
- (your bag) slips off your shoulder
- tap someone on the shoulder
- lift someone onto your shoulders
- lean your head on someone's shoulders

1. **Verb + shoulder**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. I .......... my shoulder while I was playing rugby and had to be taken to hospital.
   2. You'll recognise Joe easily. He's really tall and .......... very broad shoulders.
   3. My neck and shoulders are really tense. Will you .......... them for me?
   4. I kept .......... over my shoulder to see if anyone was following me.
   5. We complained about our hotel room, but the manager just .......... his shoulders!

2. **Common expressions**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:*

   1. When she started to cry, I put my arm .......... her shoulders.
   2. If you tighten the straps of your backpack, it won't slip .......... your shoulders.
   3. She leaned her head .......... my shoulder and fell asleep within minutes.
   4. He carried his schoolbag .......... his shoulder.
   5. I tapped the girl .......... the shoulder and asked her if she was in the queue.
   6. I lifted my little brother .......... my shoulders so that he could get a better view.

   **Note**

   A bag which a woman carries over one shoulder is called a shoulder bag.
   She was carrying a beautiful green leather shoulder bag. I think it was Gucci. It must have cost a fortune.
1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. .............. wash, forget, familiar, honest
2. .............. blow, hold, run, wipe
3. .............. brush, wash, lose, curly
4. .............. cut, grab by, sore
5. .............. brush, bad, false, healthy
6. .............. open, close, burn, wipe
7. .............. have, grow, shave off, trim
8. .............. lick, dry
9. .............. cover, stick out, sore, big
10. .............. have, big, friendly, lovely
11. .............. dislocate, look over, shrug
12. .............. break, stiff, a pain in
13. .............. bite, burn, stick out
14. .............. give, first, big, goodnight

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. You won't believe it, but Ann's coloured / dyed her hair orange!
2. My brother had two teeth taken out / away at the dentist's yesterday.
3. I used a napkin to clean / wipe my mouth at the end of the meal.
4. I woke up this morning with an aching / a sore throat.
5. Have you got a tissue? I need to clean / blow my nose.
6. He just raised / shrugged his shoulders and said he didn't know where the money was.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. I splashed my .............. with water in order to wake myself up.
2. I hope I never have to get false ..............
3. I've got a really stiff .............. this morning, I'm finding it difficult to turn my head.
4. I'm going to shave off my .............. My wife says she wants to see my face again!
5. I got a fish bone stuck in my .............. and had to go to hospital.
6. My .............. were so dry that I had to put some cream on them.
7. You'll recognise her quite easily. She's got long, curly ..............
8. I accidentally bit my .............. while I was eating an apple. It's really sore now.

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. The medicine left a horrible taste in / on my mouth.
2. He wears a gold chain on / round his neck.
3. He had a big smile on / over his face.
4. She was carrying a large bag on / over her shoulder when she arrived.
5. There's no need to shout in / to my ear. I can hear you quite clearly.
Section 15

Clothes

trousers  122
shirt     122
tie       123
sweater   123
dress     124
coat      124
hat       125
uniform   125
scarf     126
gloves    126
sock      126
shoe      127

test 15   128
trousers

Verb + trousers
wear trousers
pull on your trousers
iron your trousers
take a size (14) in trousers
try on trousers

Common expressions
a pair of trousers
long / short trousers
tight / loose trousers
your trouser pocket
your trouser leg

1. Verb + trousers

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Have you got an iron I could borrow? I need to .............. these trousers.
2. ................ on these trousers and see if they fit you.
3. I used to ............ a size 10 in trousers when I was 18, but I'm afraid I'm now a size 18!
4. I ............... on my trousers, and got up to answer the door.
5. I remember that you were ............. blue trousers and a striped shirt when I first met you.

2. Common expressions:

Match the halves:
1. I need a new
2. You'll find some loose change
3. Zak's trousers are too short.
4. These trousers are too tight for me now.
5. We had to wear short trousers
6. The wind was blowing

a. to primary school.
b. up my trouser legs.
c. I'll have to get a bigger size.
d. They don't even reach his shoes.
e. pair of trousers for work.
f. in my back trouser pocket.

shirt

Common expressions
wear a shirt
a short-sleeved / long-sleeved shirt
a cotton shirt
your shirt collar

a plain / striped / checked shirt
a clean / dirty shirt
a T-shirt
your shirt sleeves

Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. He was wearing jeans
2. Do you know your collar's dirty?
3. I prefer cotton shirts,
4. Although I work in an office,
5. I find short-sleeved shirts much more
6. I rolled up my shirt sleeves

a. but you do have to iron them!
b. comfortable in the summer.
c. and a T-shirt with 'Feed the World' on it.
d. and started washing the dishes.
e. I think it's time you put on a clean shirt.
f. I don't need to wear a shirt and tie.

Notes
1. An open-necked shirt means you do not have the top button done up.
2. You button up your shirt and unbutton it.
3. Note this expression:
   One of my shirt buttons is missing.
tie

Common expressions
wear a tie put on a tie loosen your tie
tie your tie a plain tie a black tie
your old school tie

Common expressions
Complete the sentences with the correct form of words from the above expressions:
1. I was very hot, so I ........... my tie and undid the top button of my shirt.
2. You can’t eat in the hotel dining room unless you’re ........... a tie.
3. Do you have a ........... tie I could borrow? I have to go to a funeral tomorrow.
4. My old ........... tie had orange and red stripes on it. What was yours like?
5. I can’t ........... a tie on properly by myself! I have to get my mother to help me.
6. Can you ........... a tie? I never seem to be able to do it properly!
7. I prefer ........... ties to patterned ones.

sweater

Verb + sweater
wear a sweater put on a sweater
put a sweater
knit a sweater wash a sweater

a sweater shrinks

Common expressions
a thick sweater a woollen sweater
have your sweater on inside out pull your sweater over your head

1. Verb + sweater

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. This is a cashmere sweater and needs to be ........... by hand.
2. I’m ........... your father a sweater for Christmas, but don’t tell him!
3. At the party, Laura was ........... a sweater with a golf logo on it.
4. My sweater has ........... a little. Maybe I shouldn’t have put it in the tumble drier!
5. I’d ........... on a sweater. I think it’s going to get colder later.

2. Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. I hate woollen sweaters. a. I think it’s a couple of sizes too small!
2. Donald! You’ve got your sweater on b. made of Merino wool.
3. I can’t pull this sweater over my head. c. They make my arms itch!
4. She was wearing a thick sweater d. inside out again!

Notes
1. Other words for sweater are pullover and jumper.
2. A sweater which fastens at the front with buttons is called a cardigan.
3. A sweater with a very high neck is called a polo neck sweater.
4. Other kinds of sweater are:
a hand-knitted sweater a woollen / cashmere sweater a heavy / light sweater


**dress**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + dress</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>try on a dress</td>
<td>a long / short dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear a dress</td>
<td>an old / a new dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make a dress</td>
<td>a cotton dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the dress fits you</td>
<td>look fantastic / sensational in a dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the dress fastens (at the back)</td>
<td>(your hat) goes with / matches your dress</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + dress**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. That's a very nice dress you're ............... Is it silk?
   2. If the dress doesn't ............... me, can I bring it back and get my money back?
   3. This dress ............... at the back. Can you zip me up, please?
   4. There weren't any changing rooms in the shop for me to ............... on the dress.
   5. My wife ............... her own wedding dress. It saved us a lot of money!

2. **Common expressions**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. You can’t wear those green shoes!                        a. I haven't seen it on you yet.
   2. Beyonce looked absolutely sensational in ............... b. which reached all the way to the ground.
   3. Sheila wore a long white dress                           c. short cotton dresses and sandals all the time.
   4. I'm looking for a blue handbag                           d. the dress she wore to the MTV awards.
   5. Why don't you put on your new dress?                     e. They don't go with your dress.
   6. On holiday in India, I wore ............... f. to match this dress.

**coat**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + coat</th>
<th>Adjective + coat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>put your coat on</td>
<td>a fur coat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear a coat</td>
<td>a long coat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take your coat off</td>
<td>a winter coat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hang your coat up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + coat**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. Let's ............... our coats on and go out for a walk.
   2. When I got home from the party, I discovered I was ............... the wrong coat!
   3. Jan! Don't throw your coat on the floor ............... it up in the hall.
   4. ............... your coat off and make yourself at home. I'll go and make some tea.

2. **Adjective + coat**

   *Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:*

   1. It was snowing heavily outside, so I put on my ............... coat.
   2. ............... coats have gone out of fashion. People don't like the idea of killing animals.
   3. During our chemistry lessons we have to wear ............... white coats.
hat

Verb + hat
wear a hat                                put on / take off a hat                                try on a hat
hold on to your hat                         (the wind ) blows your hat off

a beret          a cap          a cocktail hat         a sun hat
(a fancy hat)

Verb + hat

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. I ............... on lots of different hats, but I couldn’t find one that I liked.
2. I hate ............... hats because they usually make my head too hot.
3. For my own safety, I had to ............... on a hard hat when I visited the building site.
4. During the storm, I had to ............... on to my hat in case it blew away.
5. Make sure that you ............... your hat off when you go into the mosque.

uniform

Common expressions
wear a uniform                                change into / out of your uniform
be in uniform                                 school uniform
army uniform                                  a nurse’s uniform

Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. I change out of my school uniform                                 a. in his army uniform.
2. I think Mark looks really smart                                    b. in her nurse’s uniform.
3. Do you have to wear a uniform                                      c. compulsory in many British schools.
4. General Rivers wasn’t in uniform.                                  d. if you work at Pizza Hut?
5. Your sister looks completely different                             e. That’s why I didn’t recognise him at first.
6. School uniforms are no longer                                      f. into jeans and a T-shirt when I get home.

Notes
1. A soldier can be in uniform or out of uniform.
2. Other kinds of uniform are naval uniform, prison uniform, a pilot’s uniform.
3. One of the most common adjectives used with uniform is smart.
scarf and gloves

Expressions with scarf
wear / tie a scarf round your neck
a football / school scarf
a long scarf

Expressions with gloves
wear gloves
put on / take off gloves
rubber / leather / woollen gloves
a pair of gloves

Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. Can you help me? I'm having trouble
2. I put on my coat and wound
3. Why don't you throw those old gloves away
4. I had to take off my gloves
5. We're not allowed to
6. I always wear rubber gloves

a. in order to tie my shoe laces.
b. when I do the washing up.
c. wear football scarves to school.
d. putting on these gloves.
e. a long scarf around my neck.
f. and buy a new pair!

sock

Verb + sock
wear socks
change your socks
put on your socks

Common expressions
a pair of socks
woollen socks
ankle / knee-length socks
sports socks
a hole in your sock

1. Verb + sock

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Give me a minute to ............... my shoes and socks on, and I'll come with you.
2. When the weather is this hot, I don't ............... socks.
3. What a smell! I wonder when he last ............... his socks.

2. Common expressions:

Match the halves:
1. Why not give Uncle George
2. I need to buy some new sport socks
3. Do you know you've got
4. My gran always knits me
5. I think ankle socks and trainers

a. a hole in your sock?
b. look silly!
c. warm woollen socks for the winter.
d. a pair of socks for Christmas?
e. before the tennis match this weekend.
1. Verb + shoe

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Can I .......... on these shoes in a size 44, please?
2. The shoes I’m .......... are far too tight for me. They’re hurting my feet.
3. I .......... my school shoes until I could almost see my face in them!
4. We .......... off our shoes and socks, and walked barefoot along the beach.

2. Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. I’ve just bought a new .......... a. stuck to the sole of my shoe.
2. Abby was wearing brown leather shoes .......... b. so I’ll need to get a new pair.
3. I’ve got some chewing gum .......... c. with pointed toes to the party.
4. We’ll be doing a lot of walking, .......... d. flat shoes without heels to work.
5. I usually wear .......... e. so bring some walking shoes with you.
6. I’ve got a hole in my running shoes, .......... f. pair of tennis shoes in the sales.

Notes
1. Note these expressions:
   What size shoe do you take?
   These shoes are a good fit.
2. A boot is a stronger kind of shoe which normally covers your ankles:
   I’ll need a new pair of climbing boots if we’re going to the Alps.
3. Note these expressions with ‘lace’:
   Be careful. Your laces are undone.
   I bent down to tie my shoelace.
   He untied his shoelaces and kicked off his shoes.
Test 15

1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. ..................... take off, polish, leather, pair
2. ..................... wear, put on, rubber, pair
3. ..................... wear, knit, thick, woollen
4. ..................... wear, long, football, school
5. ..................... be in, change out of, school, nurse’s
6. ..................... change, knee-length, woollen, hole
7. ..................... wear, striped, sleeve, collar
8. ..................... wear, hold onto, take off, blow off
9. ..................... make, try on, long, cotton
10. .................... put on, loosen, plain
11. .................... hang up, take off, fur, long
12. .................... pull on, long, short, pair

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. I prefer shirts with long arms / sleeves.
2. Your hat fits / matches your coat. You look great!
3. The dress closes / fastens at the back.
4. These shoes don’t fit / match me. I’ll need a bigger size.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. I wear short-sleeved .................. to work in the summer months.
2. I’d never wear a fur ..................
3. It was so hot in the room that I had to take off my jacket and loosen my ..............
4. A strong gust of wind blew my .............. off my head.
5. His feet really smell. I wish he’d change his .............. more often.
6. I’m afraid your .............. has shrunk a little. I washed it in hot water by accident.
7. Andrew, don’t forget to polish your .............. for school tomorrow.
8. I’m putting on weight around the waist. I’ll need to buy a new pair of ..............
9. He was wearing a football .............. round his neck when he left.
10. She was wearing a long, cotton .............. which fastened at the back.
11. Could you do the washing up, John? There’s a pair of rubber .............. by the sink.
12. I always change out of my school .............. as soon as I get home.

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. I got out of bed and pulled on / in my trousers.
2. I’d like to try on / with this dress. Where are the changing rooms?
3. I couldn’t pull the sweater on / over my head. It was too small.
4. Your new shoes go on / with your dress. They’re a perfect match.
5. I’ve got a hole in / on my new socks already!
Section 16

Personal items

pocket 130
belt 130
button 130
zip 130
bag 131
wallet 132
card 132
key 133
ring 133
glasses 134
lenses 134
umbrella 135
watch 135

test 16 136
pocket

Common expressions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>search in your pocket for (your key)</th>
<th>go through your pockets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>empty your pockets</td>
<td>a back pocket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an inside pocket</td>
<td>a hole in my pocket</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with one of the above words:

1. I ................ in my pockets for some change for the bus, but I didn’t have enough for the fare.
2. The teacher asked the whole class to ............. all their pockets to find out who had stolen Javier’s pen.
3. The key must have fallen through a ............. in my trouser pocket.
4. Make sure you ............. through the pockets of your jeans before you put them into the washing machine.
5. It’s not a good idea to carry your passport in the ............. pocket of your jeans!
6. I always keep my wallet in the ............. pocket of my jacket.

Notes

1. You can talk about your jacket pocket or your coat pocket.
2. The pocket in your trousers is your trouser pocket — not your trousers pocket.

belt, button, zip

Expressions with zip

do up your zip
your zip is undone / open
the zip is broken

Expressions with belt

wear a belt
tighten / loosen your belt
unbuckle your belt
a money belt
a leather belt

Verb + belt / button / zip

do up / undo / fasten / unfasten

Expressions with button

sew a button on (your shirt)
a button came off
a button is missing
the top or bottom button

Common expressions

Complete these sentences with one of the above words:

1. The zip at the back of your dress is slightly undone. Shall I ............. it up for you?
2. I’ve eaten too much. I think I’ll need to loosen my .............
3. I undid the top three ............. of my shirt because it was so hot in the room.
4. I think it’s a good idea to wear a money ............. when you’re travelling.
5. A button ............. off my coat last night. Do you think you could sew it back on, please?
6. I can’t ............. the top button of my jeans. I think it’s time I went on a diet.
7. When I got home, I ............. my belt, took off my trousers and went straight to bed.
8. One of my shirt ............. is missing. You haven’t seen it lying around, have you?

Note

We use the word ‘flies’ for the zip at the front of trousers:
Psssst! Your flies are undone!
XYZ = Examine your zip!
**1. Verb + bag**

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I tried to ............... the biggest of the bags, but I wasn’t strong enough.
2. Can I ............... those bags for you? They look heavy.
3. I’m afraid that some of the eggs broke when I .......... the bag getting out of the car.
4. A young shop assistant helped me to .......... my bags at the supermarket checkout.
5. I .......... the contents of my handbag on the table, but my missing earring wasn’t there.

**2. Common expressions**

Match the halves:

1. It’s OK. I can carry both bags. ............... a. into my handbag.
2. I put my dirty washing into a plastic bag, ....................... b. but they’re not there.
3. She’s left her handbag ............... c. over his shoulder.
4. My mobile and my palmtop fit easily ............... d. They’re quite light.
5. Could you watch my bags ......... e. lying open on the table.
6. I’ve looked twice in my bag for the car keys, ............... f. and went to the laundrette.
7. He arrived, carrying a large bag of clothes ............... g. while I go to the toilet?

**3. Bags at the airport**

Complete the sentences with one of the above words:

1. Sorry we’re so late. There was a .......... with the bags from our flight.
2. I don’t think we need to .......... in this bag. It only weighs about 5 kilos.
3. One of our bags went .......... at Paris while we changed planes for Athens.
4. They .......... all my bags when I went through customs at Heathrow yesterday.

---

*Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate*
wallet

Common expressions
forget your wallet
put your wallet (somewhere)
leave your wallet behind
take money out of your wallet
my wallet was stolen
carry (your credit cards) in your wallet

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. When I got home from the restaurant, I realised that I had ............ my wallet behind.
2. My wallet was ............ from my pocket while I was travelling on the metro.
3. I ............ a picture of my wife and son in my wallet along with all my cards.
4. Mel ............ a £20 note out of his wallet and paid the taxi driver.
5. I ............ my wallet, but Henry lent me the money to get into the cinema.
6. I can’t remember where I ............ my wallet. Has anyone seen it lying around?

Note As a rule, men carry wallets. Women carry purses.

card

Common expressions
exchange business cards
carry a donor card
use a phone card
pay by credit card
pay by debit card
show your identity card

Complete the sentences with the correct kind of card:
1. I prefer to pay by ............ card than by ............ card. With ............ cards you don’t have to pay till the end of the month, but with ............ cards, the money comes out of your account straightaway.
2. Do you know that it’s much cheaper to make international calls if you use a ............ card?
3. We exchanged ............ cards at the beginning of the meeting.
4. We have to show our ............ cards to the guard at the gate when we arrive in the morning.
5. I’ve always carried a ............ card. I like to think that if I die in an accident, my heart and other organs will be useful to someone else.

Note We send cards to each other on special occasions:
I must remember to send Carol a birthday card. She’s 30 next month.
Thank you for the card. It was really nice of you to remember!
key

Verb + key
lose / find your keys
mislay your keys
put your keys (in your pocket)
hide a key (in a drawer)
hand in / return your key (to reception)
get a key cut

Common expressions
a spare key
a bunch of keys
your car / house keys
the wrong key
keep (the files) under lock and key
turn the key in the lock

1. Verb + key

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. I've hunted all over the house for my keys, but I can't ............. them anywhere.
2. Try to remember where you ............. the keys!
3. We forgot to ............. in the keys when we checked out of the hotel!
4. I don't have a key to give Harry. I'll need to get one .............
5. I've ............. a key under a flower pot by the door so that Jane can let herself in when she arrives from the airport.
6. When I ............. my car keys, it was a disaster. It took days before I got a new set.
7. I seem to have ............. my car keys. You haven't seen them lying around, have you?

2. Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. A bunch of keys fell out of her bag a. I'm not sure who they belong to.
2. Leave a spare house key with a neighbour b. It can't be the right one.
3. The cash box is kept under lock and key c. in case you lock yourself out.
4. I picked up the wrong keys at the party. d. when she opened it.
5. I can't turn this key in the lock. e. in the secretary's office.

Note You keep your keys on a keyring.

ring

Common expressions
wear a ring
value a ring (at £100)
the ring belonged to (your mother)
an engagement / a wedding ring
show off your ring
a ring fits you
a gold / diamond ring

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. This isn't a valuable ring, but it has great sentimental value. It ............. to my grandmother.
2. I'm married, but like many British men I don't ............. a wedding ring.
3. She couldn't wait to meet all her friends and ............. off her diamond engagement ring.
4. My father's 24-carat gold ring was ............. at £300, but I couldn't bring myself to sell it.
5. My wedding ring doesn't ............. me any longer. I now have to wear it on my little finger.
glasses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + glasses</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wear glasses</td>
<td>sunglasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put your glasses on</td>
<td>reading glasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have your glasses on</td>
<td>thick glasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take your glasses off</td>
<td>a pair of glasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(you) need glasses</td>
<td>can’t see without your glasses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break your glasses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + glasses

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. I have to ............... my glasses on to see the television.
2. Many young people don’t like ............... glasses, and much prefer contact lenses.
3. I accidentally sat on my glasses and .......... them. I don’t have a spare pair!
4. He ............... off his glasses and rubbed his eyes.
5. I couldn’t really see what happened because I didn’t ............... my glasses on.
6. I’m beginning to have trouble reading small print. I think I .......... glasses. I’ll have to go for an eye test soon.

2. Common expressions

*Match the halves:*

1. I can’t see without my glasses.                        a. wear very thick glasses.
2. It’s always a good idea to b. wear sunglasses?
3. Why do security men always c. read the instructions on the jar.
4. I had to put on my reading glasses to d. have two pairs of glasses.
5. My friend is short-sighted and has to e. You’ll have to read the menu out to me.

Notes

1. If it rains, your glasses can steam up.
2. If the doctor or optician asks you to remove your glasses, you take them off.

lenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>contact lenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coloured lenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soak your lenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Common expressions

*Complete the sentences with one of the above words:*

1. I changed from hard lenses to ............... ones about 20 years ago!
2. I’m thinking of trying some ............... lenses. I’ve always wanted to have blue eyes!
3. I wish I could get lens ............... in smaller bottles for when I travel.
4. I used to use monthly lenses, but now I use ............... ones. A new pair every day cuts down the risk of infection.
5. You really need to ............... your lenses for at least 6 hours before ............... them again.
umbrella

Verb + umbrella
put up / open an umbrella put down your umbrella
hold an umbrella take an umbrella
remember to bring an umbrella forget your umbrella
lose your umbrella

Verb + umbrella
Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. You can .......... the umbrella down now. I think it's stopped raining.
2. That's the second umbrella I've .......... this year! I must have left it on the train.
3. It's starting to rain. It's a good job I remembered to .......... an umbrella.
4. You'd better .......... an umbrella with you – the forecast is for rain this afternoon.
5. It was difficult to .......... the umbrella in the strong wind.
6. I left the office in a hurry and .......... my umbrella.
7. It started to rain, so Hilda stopped to .......... up her umbrella.

watch

Verb + watch
wear a watch
put on / take off your watch
look at / glance at your watch
set your watch (to the correct time)
your watch stops

Common expressions
your watch is (5 minutes) fast / slow
your watch gains / loses (5 minutes)
your watch beeps
your watch is under guarantee
a genuine / fake watch

1. Verb + watch
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. I .......... at my watch and realised that I'd missed the last bus home.
2. My watch has .......... I think it needs a new battery.
3. Tell me. How do you keep track of time if you don't .......... a watch?
4. What time is it? I forgot to .......... my watch on this morning.
5. I usually .......... my watch to the time on the television or radio. It's the easiest way
to make sure it's telling the right time.

2. Common expressions
Match the halves:
1. Sam's watch beeps every 15 minutes a. but I know it's a fake he bought on holiday.
2. My watch was 15 minutes fast b. so they should repair it free of charge.
3. The watch is still under guarantee, c. It loses about ten minutes every day.
4. He says his watch is a genuine Rolex, d. and the noise is beginning to annoy me.
5. My grandfather's watch isn't very accurate. e. so I was early for the meeting.

Notes
1. A watch which you wear on your wrist is a wrist watch. Some people have a pocket watch.
2. Most watches today are digital. A traditional watch has hands which tell the time.
3. If you can wear your watch in the sea, it must be waterproof.
Test 16

1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. .............. carry, heavy, plastic, shopping
2. .............. hold, put up, put down, take
3. .............. come off, sew on, missing, top
4. .............. carry, forget, stolen
5. .............. wear, fit, diamond, wedding
6. .............. wear, take off, reading, pair
7. .............. mislay, spare, wrong, bunch
8. .............. empty, back, inside, hole
9. .............. carry, pay by, use, identity
10. ............. wear, soak, contact, soft
11. ............. put on, glance at, stop, fast
12. ............. tighten, unbuckle, wear, leather
13. ............. do up, open, broken

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. Have you seen a bunch / group of keys anywhere?
2. My watch is early / slow. It loses 5 minutes a day!
3. His eyesight is very bad. That's why he has such strong / thick glasses.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. I've eaten too much. I'll need to loosen my ..............
2. Although I'm married, I don't wear a ..............
3. Can you help me carry this ..............? It's too heavy for me.
4. Make sure you empty your .............. before putting your trousers in the washing machine.
5. I can't see without my ..............
6. My .............. was five minutes slow this morning.
7. I've mislaid my car .............. somewhere. Have you seen them?
8. Could you a sew a .............. on my coat for me?
9. I don't wear glasses any more. I've changed to ..............
10. You can put down your .............. now. It's stopped raining.
11. I can't do up this .............. I think it's broken.
12. You need to show an identity .............. to get into the building.
13. I carry a photograph of my wife and children in my ..............

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. Can I pay by / with credit card?
2. There was a mix up for / with my bags at the airport and one of them had gone astray.
3. I glanced at / to my watch to see if it was time to leave.
4. We keep all the medicines in the house in / under lock and key for safety.
5. The ring belonged to / with my grandmother.
Section 17

The family

parent 138
child / children 139
wedding 140
husband 141
wife 141
funeral 141
baby 142
birth 142
birthday 143
present 143

test 17 144
Verb + parent
parents worry
parents separate / split up
parents get divorced
please your parents
meet (her) parents
parents bring you up

Verb + prep + parents
live with (your) parents
fall out with (your) parents
look after (your) parents
communicate with (your) parents

Adjective + parent
an elderly parent
a single parent
strict parents
foster parents
working parents

"I met Ben's parents for the first time at the weekend. They seemed very nice."

1. Verb + parent

Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. My parents separated when I was two, then got .......... when I was four. I was brought up by my mother. I only saw my dad at the weekends.
2. I ............ my boyfriend's parents for the first time last week. They seem very nice.
3. It's nearly midnight. I'd better phone home, or my parents will start to .......... .
4. I hate this dress, but I only wear it to ............ my parents.
5. My parents .......... me up to believe that the only way to be successful in life is to work hard.

2. Verb + with + parent

Match the halves:
1. I can't communicate with my parents. a. but now I have to look after them!
2. My parents brought me up. b. we could afford a flat of our own.
3. I've fallen out with my girlfriend again. c. They just don’t understand me!
4. My wife and I lived with my parents until d. We haven’t spoken to each other for a week.

3. Adjective + parent

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:
1. Both my parents were very .......... I wasn’t allowed out after 7 o’clock until I was 16!
2. I have to take care of my .......... parents. They’re both in their eighties, and they need daily help with their housework and shopping.
3. Being a .......... parent isn’t easy. Bringing up a family on your own is hard work.
4. The meeting will be held in the school hall tomorrow evening to allow .......... parents to attend.
5. My real parents died in a car crash when I was a baby. I was brought up by .......... parents.

Note
Note these expressions:
I'm completely dependent on my parents for money.
I have a good relationship with my parents.
It is the parents’ responsibility to make sure that their children attend school.
child / children

Verb + child
have a child / children
bring up / raise children
look after children
teach children something
neglect children
adopt children
children play together
children tease each other

Adjective + child
a small / young child
grown-up children
well-behaved children
a gifted child
an only child
a spoilt child
the average child

Common expressions
ideal for children
(un)suitable for children
happy as a child
treat someone like a child

1. Verb + child / children

Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. My mother ............. after the children every Monday. That's the day my wife is at the office.
2. I believe in right and wrong, and I intend to ............. up my children to know the difference.
3. The children are out ............. in the garden with their friends.
4. I was very fat when I was a child and the other children ............. me about it. They called me names like 'Porky'. Children can be very cruel.
5. The children were taken into care by social services because their parents had started to ............. them.
6. I think it is important that children are ............. how to share with others.
7. Both our children are ............. Sadly, we couldn't ............. any children of our own.

2. Adjective + child / children

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:

1. I'm an ............. child. I often wish I had a brother or a sister.
2. The house is quiet these days. All of our children are ............. and married now.
3. He has a wife and three ............. children to support. The eldest is only 5.
4. Nowadays, the ............. child spends about 20 hours a week watching television.
5. My brother is very clever. He goes to a special school for ............. children.
6. Callum! Stop behaving like a ............. child. You can't have everything you want!
7. The teacher gave the children a chocolate for being so ............. at the school concert.

3. Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. I was very happy
2. The hotel has a leisure centre
3. The film contains a lot of violence
4. Would you stop treating me like a child!

a. and is ideal for children
b. I'm 16 and I can make up my own mind!
c. as a child.
d. and is unsuitable for young children.

Notes

1. Note the expression: Shaun won't understand – he's just a child!
2. Your step-children are the children of your partner's previous marriage.
wedding

Verb + wedding

go to a wedding
invite (them) to the wedding
have a big / quiet wedding
hold a wedding in a (church)
call off the wedding
pay for the wedding

Common expressions

be a guest at a wedding
make a speech at a wedding
make a video of the wedding
congratulations on your ...

Wedding + noun

your wedding anniversary
the wedding cake
the wedding dress
a wedding invitation
the wedding reception
a wedding ring

1. Verb + wedding

   Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

   1. Jason and Elsa have ............ to their wedding next month.
   2. My parents offered to help with our wedding, but Maria’s parents are very traditional and wanted to ............ for the wedding themselves.
   3. I’m afraid we can’t meet you this Saturday. We’re ............ to a friend’s wedding.
   4. We’ve decided to ............ a quiet wedding, so we’re only inviting the immediate families.
   5. The wedding will be ............ at St Patrick’s Church on the 21st of May.
   6. Francesca got cold feet and ............ the wedding off at the last minute. Since then she’s apologised to all the guests and returned their presents.

2. Common expressions:

   Complete the sentences with one word from the above expressions:

   1. As best man, I had to make a ............ at my brother’s wedding.
   2. ............ on your wedding anniversary. How many years is it now?
   3. There were about 300 ............ at our wedding.
   4. We’ve hired a photographer, but we’re also making a ............ of the wedding.

3. Wedding + noun

   Match the halves:

   1. Hurry! The bride and groom are going to cut
   2. I’m married, but I don’t wear
   3. Have you sent out
   4. We went out to a restaurant to celebrate
   5. We hired a local rock group to provide
   6. The dishwasher was
   7. You should have seen the wedding dress!
   a. the music at our wedding reception.
   b. a wedding present from my Uncle John.
   c. It must have cost thousands!
   d. the wedding invitations yet?
   e. the wedding cake.
   f. a wedding ring.
   g. our first wedding anniversary.

   Note: A honeymoon is a short holiday that you go on immediately after the wedding:

   We went to Rome for our honeymoon.
   We stayed in a five-star hotel on our honeymoon.
   All the guests wished the couple well as they left for their honeymoon.
   Barbados is a popular destination for honeymoon couples.
husband, wife

Verb + husband / wife
look for a husband / wife
meet your husband / wife
e live with your husband / wife
leave your husband / wife
lose your husband / wife

Adjective + husband / wife
your present husband / wife
your ex-/ former husband / wife
your late husband / wife
a loving husband / wife

1. Verb + husband / wife

Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. My brother ........... with his wife and two kids in Geneva.
2. I ............... my wife last year. I've been very lonely since she died.
3. Have you heard that Margaret Duncan has ........... her husband? She walked out on him after she found out he was having an affair.
4. I ............... my wife at school when I was only 13. We got married when I was 18.
5. All my old school friends are married now, but I'm still ........... for a wife!

2. Adjective + husband / wife

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:

1. She's been married four times now. Her ........... husband is 20 years younger than her!
2. Lawrence was a family man and a ........... husband. We will all miss him.
3. My ........... wife is now a millionaire. Sometimes I wish I hadn't divorced her!
4. These photographs bring back fond memories of my ........... husband, Jack. They were taken on holiday the year before he died.

Notes
1. You can talk about your first wife / her second husband.
   My first husband died of a heart attack when he was 35.
2. Your late husband means that he is dead.

funeral

Common expressions

go to / attend a funeral
wear black at a funeral
arrange a funeral

Common expressions

Complete these sentences with one of the above words:

1. The funeral was ........... last Friday morning. The actual funeral ........... was wonderful.
2. In many countries, it is the custom to ........... black at funerals.
3. As the eldest son, I had to ........... my mother's funeral.
4. Hundreds of mourners ........... the funeral of the two little boys who drowned in the river last week.
5. My uncle's funeral was a ........... . Everyone was surprised. The rest of his brothers and sisters were all buried.

Note
The people who attend a funeral are the mourners. A funeral is organised by a firm of undertakers.
### baby

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + baby</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be expecting a baby</td>
<td>a baby is born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have a baby</td>
<td>a baby sleeps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>look after a baby</td>
<td>a baby cries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feed a baby</td>
<td>a baby plays with (toys)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold a baby</td>
<td>the baby weighs (3) kilos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wake a baby</td>
<td>their baby is due (in August)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call the baby (John, Julia)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + baby**

   *Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. Did you hear that Janet ............ a baby girl early this morning?
   2. We're ............. our first baby in August.
   3. After the birth, Moira went back to work and her husband stayed at home to ............. after the baby.
   4. When I ............. my tiny baby in my arms for the first time, I was so happy.
   5. I went into the room very quietly, so as not to ............. the baby.
   6. We're thinking of ............. the baby Unda after her grandmother.
   7. I have to ............. the baby every three or four hours. No wonder I'm so tired!

2. **Common expressions**

   *Complete these sentences with one of the above words:*

   1. I didn't get any sleep last night. The baby wouldn't stop .............
   2. The baby only ............. about 2 kilos at birth. He was born a month premature.
   3. The baby was lying in her pram, ............. with a rattle.
   4. When's the baby .............? I heard it was January.
   5. I don't really want to know the sex of my baby before it's .............
   6. Try not to make too much noise. The baby's .............

### birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common expressions</th>
<th>be present at the birth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>give birth</td>
<td>the date / place / time of birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your birth certificate</td>
<td>birth control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>congratulations on the birth of your (son, etc)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Common expressions**

*Match the halves:*

1. Birth control is a very difficult issue, a. how I can get a new one?
2. My teacher has just given birth b. on the birth of your daughter!
3. My great-grandmother doesn't know her exact c. especially in poor countries.
4. Congratulations d. to twins, a boy and a girl.
5. It's now quite common for fathers to be present e. date of birth. She thinks it's 1912.
6. I've lost my birth certificate. Do you know f. at the birth of their children.
birthday

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common expressions</th>
<th>Birthday + noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>celebrate your birthday</td>
<td>a birthday cake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remember / forget a birthday</td>
<td>a birthday card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get a (bike) for your birthday</td>
<td>a birthday party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wish someone a happy birthday</td>
<td>a birthday present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have a party for someone’s birthday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Common expressions

*Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. We’re .......... a party for Faisal's 50th birthday. Would you like to come?
2. I’m .......... my husband a digital camera for his birthday!
3. Let’s go out for a meal to .......... your birthday.
4. I’m sorry I .......... your birthday. It just slipped my mind. Here’s a card and a present.
5. Your grandmother can’t come to your party, but she .......... you a happy birthday and hopes you have a great day.

2. Birthday + noun

*Complete the sentences with the above nouns:*

1. Zaina blew out all 15 candles on her birthday .......... .
2. The necklace was a birthday .......... from my husband.
3. I must remember to send Mikako a birthday .......... . I forgot last year.
4. Sheila has invited me to her son’s 21st birthday .......... .

present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + present</th>
<th>Adjective + present</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>buy a present</td>
<td>a lovely present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get a present</td>
<td>an expensive present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrap / unwrap a present</td>
<td>a small present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thank someone for a present</td>
<td>a leaving present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + present

*Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. Did you .......... many presents for your birthday?
2. I can’t wait to see my wife’s face when she .......... her present!
3. I must .......... Mrs Auld for her wedding present. It was nice of her to think of us.
4. I’m not .......... her a present. I don’t know her that well. I’ll just send a card.
5. We .......... her present in silver paper and tied it with a red bow.

2. Adjective + present

*Match the halves:*

1. I’ve brought you a small present. a. but yours was the nicest!
2. I got lots of lovely presents for Christmas, b. His father bought him a car.
3. Everyone in our class gave some money towards c. It’s not much, but I think you’ll like it.
4. Duncan got lots of expensive presents on his 21st. d. a leaving present for the teacher.
1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. ............. be expecting, have, feed, hold
2. ............. celebrate, forget, cake, card
3. ............. give, certificate, control
4. ............. please, elderly, foster, single
5. ............. call off, go to, big, anniversary
6. ............. go to, arrange, hold
7. ............. buy, get, wrap, lovely
8. ............. adopt, bring up, have, spoilt
9. ............. meet, leave, loving, late

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. She's an only / a single parent. Her husband left her a year after they were married.
2. I'm an only / a single child. But I wish I had a brother or sister.
3. We wanted a little / quiet wedding so we only invited our families and closest friends.
4. Can you believe Sue is now back with her former / early husband again?
5. Have you heard the news? Pilar's had / made a baby boy!
6. Caroline gave / made birth to a beautiful baby girl early this morning.
7. I got a beautiful clock as a goodbye / leaving present when I retired last year.
8. She gave me a good / lovely present for my birthday.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. How did you celebrate your .............? Did you have a party?
2. We adopted two ............. after we found out we couldn't have any of our own.
3. Please remember to bring a copy of your ............. certificate with you.
4. We'd like to invite you to our daughter's ............. on the 28th of July.
5. Can you wrap Tom's .............? There's some nice coloured paper in the drawer.
6. When my father died, I had to arrange the .............
7. We're expecting our first ............. in June.
8. Elaine, have you met my ............., Mark?
9. My ............. separated when I was only six. I only saw my father at weekends.

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. I was very happy as / for a child.
2. I had to make a speech at / on my brother's wedding.
3. The baby's due in / on December.
5. I wish to you / you a happy birthday.
Section 18

Health and sport

hospital 146
doctor 146
headache 147
cough 147
cold 147
virus 147
medicine 148
pill 148
injection 148
blood 149
bandage 149
stitches 149
x-ray 149
ball 150
football 150
score 151
result 151
player 151

test 18 152
hospital

Common expressions
be (seriously) ill in hospital
be in hospital with (pneumonia)
be treated in hospital
keep (you) in hospital (overnight)
go into hospital for (an operation)
come out of hospital
be taken to hospital by ambulance
the doctors and nurses at the hospital

Common expressions
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. I'm ............ into hospital next week for a small operation on my knee.
2. I went to A and E (Accident and Emergency) with pains in my chest, and they ............ me in hospital overnight for tests.
3. Many of the people injured in the rail crash were ............ at local hospitals.
4. My father's just ............ out of hospital. He'll need extra care at home for a few weeks until he's fit enough to look after himself again.

Choose the correct preposition:
5. Our family want to thank all the doctors and nurses at / in the hospital.
6. During the holiday, I spent three days in hospital for / with food poisoning.
7. He was rushed to hospital by / in ambulance.
8. My mother is seriously ill at / in hospital at the moment.

Notes
1. Note this expression:
The injured climber was airlifted to hospital. (taken by helicopter)
2. Another word for the Accident and Emergency department of a hospital is Casualty.
I ended up in Casualty after falling off my motorbike.

doctor

Verb + doctor
see the doctor
call the doctor
consult your doctor
doctors refer you to specialists
doctors prescribe medicines
doctors examine you

Verb + doctor
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Ramon has a very high temperature. Maybe we should ............ the doctor?
2. The doctor ............ some antibiotics for my throat infection.
3. I'd like to make an appointment to ............ Dr Venters today, if possible?
4. If you have any kind of heart condition, you should ............ your doctor before flying to New Zealand.
5. The doctor has ............ me to an ear specialist at the Royal Infirmary.
6. The doctor ............ the old woman carefully for signs of injury before she was lifted into the ambulance.

Notes
1. Doctors work at surgeries or in clinics.
2. The doctor you normally see is your GP (General Practitioner).
headache, cough, cold, virus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>headache</th>
<th>cough</th>
<th>cold</th>
<th>virus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>have (got) a ...</td>
<td>have a cough</td>
<td>catch a cold</td>
<td>pick up a virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complain of a ...</td>
<td>coughs spread disease</td>
<td>have a cold</td>
<td>a nasty virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it gives me a ...</td>
<td>a bad / nasty cough</td>
<td>shake off a cold</td>
<td>the virus causes (fever)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this relieves your ...</td>
<td>a persistent cough</td>
<td>a cold clears up</td>
<td>there's a virus going round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headaches go away</td>
<td>cough medicine</td>
<td>a bad / heavy cold</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a bad / splitting ...</td>
<td>cough sweets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Expressions with headache

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I've taken four paracetamol tablets, but my headache still hasn't .......... away!
2. The noise of the traffic in the city centre has .......... me a bad headache.
3. I .......... a splitting headache all day long, so I'm just going to bed.
4. Aspirin is very good at .......... my headaches, but I don't really like taking painkillers on a regular basis.
5. She's been .......... of a headache for two days now. I think she should make an appointment to see the doctor.

2. Expressions with cough

Match the halves:

1. I stopped taking my cough medicine
2. I wish I could get rid of this cough.
3. Cover your mouth with a tissue.
4. I've got a sore throat and a persistent cough
5. Have you got a cough sweet?

a. It's making me miserable.
b. I've got to give a talk in 5 minutes.
c. which just won't go away!
d. because it was making me feel sleepy.
e. Coughs and sneezes spread diseases!

“I've got a heavy cold and a splitting headache.”

3. Expressions with cold

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Don't come into work if you .......... a heavy cold. It's better if you go to bed and rest.
2. I think I've .......... a cold. I've been sneezing all morning.
3. Most coughs and colds .......... up after a few days. So just drink lots of water and keep warm. You don't really need to take any medicine.
4. I've been trying to .......... off this cold for weeks, but I can't seem to get rid of it!

4. Expressions with virus

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. There's a nasty virus .......... round the college just now.
2. The virus .......... stomach pains and diarrhoea. Make sure you drink plenty of water.
3. I .......... up a nasty virus while I was on holiday. I was off work for weeks.
Expressions with medicine

- take medicine
- give (him) medicine
- keep your medicine (in a box)
- the medicine works / takes effect
- medicine makes you feel (drowsy / sleepy)
- the medicine tastes awful

Expressions with pill

- a sleeping pill
- a vitamin pill
- take a pill
- swallow a pill
- the doctor gives you pills
- pills are addictive

1. Expressions with medicine

Complete the sentences with the correct form of one of the above verbs:

1. The doctor didn’t ............ me any medicine. She said the infection would clear up by itself.
2. In our house we ............ all medicines in a locked cupboard in the bathroom.
3. I had to stop ............ my medicine because it was making me sick.
4. The medicine ............ me feel drowsy, so I couldn’t drive while I was taking it.
5. The medicine ............ awful! I can only take it mixed with some orange juice.
6. Don’t expect the medicine to ............ effect immediately. It could take a week or two.

2. Expressions with pill

Match the halves:

1. My grandfather keeps forgetting
2. The doctor gave me some pills
3. I don’t like taking sleeping pills regularly.
4. I find it really difficult to swallow these pills
5. I don’t take vitamin pills.

- a. for the pain in my legs.
- b. I just make sure I eat lots of fresh food.
- c. because they taste awful!
- d. They can become addictive.
- e. to take his pills.

Note: Note that the Pill refers to the contraceptive pill:
Mandy has gone on the Pill. She says she’s not ready to start a family yet.

injection

Verb + injection

- have an injection
- an injection hurts you
- need an injection
- give someone an injection (in the arm)

Verb + injection

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I was a little embarrassed when the nurse ............ me an injection in my bottom.
2. The injection didn’t ............ at all. I just felt a slight prick.
3. Like most children, my son hates ............ injections.
4. I ............ a tetanus injection after I was bitten by a dog on the beach last summer.
blood

Common expressions

give blood
the sight of blood
blood runs / pours down (your face)
covered in blood

lose blood
a blood test
your blood pressure
blood-stained clothes

Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. I'm a regular blood donor.
2. She lost a lot of blood
3. We'll need to do some blood tests
4. I asked the doctor to
5. There was blood
6. The sight of blood always
7. The police were able to identify
8. What's the matter with your head?

a. in the accident.
b. the killer from his blood-stained shirt.
c. pouring down his face from a head wound.
d. makes me feel sick and faint.
e. to find out what's making you feel so tired.
f. check my blood pressure.
g. It's covered in blood!
h. Have you ever given blood yourself?

“You should have seen the blood!
I needed 10 stitches!”

bandage, stitches, x-ray

bandage
put a bandage on his hand
remove a bandage

stitches
need stitches
get your stitches out

x-ray
have an x-ray
have your (arm) x-rayed
show up on an x-ray

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. The cut over my right eye ........... 10 stitches.
2. He ............ his bandage, and showed me the cut on his leg.
3. After the accident, I had to ............ an x-ray of my foot to see if any bones were broken.
4. It's quite a deep cut, so we'll need to ............ a bandage on it.
5. The doctors still don't know what's wrong with me. Nothing ............ up on the x-ray.
6. When do you ............ your stitches out?
7. I had to ............ my teeth and gums x-rayed. That's the first time for 4 years!
ball

Verb + ball

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>play with a ball</th>
<th>throw a ball</th>
<th>catch a ball</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bounce a ball</td>
<td>a ball rolls</td>
<td>miss the ball</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verb + ball

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Jordan .......... the ball two or three times, then threw it into the basketball net.
2. I watched the children .......... with a ball in the park.
3. The baby's ball ............ across the floor and went under the chair.
4. I swung the bat wildly at the ball, but I completely .......... it!
5. See if you can .......... the ball when I .......... it to you. Try not to drop it.

Notes

1. If I throw the ball to you, I want you to catch it. However if I throw a ball at you, I'm trying to hit you!
2. In a game of football, you can't touch the ball, but you can kick it, head it or pass it:
   I'm sure he was trying to kick me and not the ball. He's a really dirty player!
   Hartson jumped above all the other players and headed the ball past the goalkeeper into the net.
   He's a really greedy player. He never passes the ball!

football

Common expressions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>play football</th>
<th>football boots</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>watch football</td>
<td>football fans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be mad / crazy about football</td>
<td>a football strip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be good at football</td>
<td>a football match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be useless at football</td>
<td>a football player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a football team</td>
<td>a football pitch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. At school, I was useless at football. a. but not good enough to play professionally.
2. Do you play any other sports b. He's never missed a match in ten years.
3. Jim's not here. He's gone home c. That's why I was never picked for the team.
4. My friend, Alan, is crazy about football. d. besides football?
5. Our eldest son is very good at football, e. to watch the football on TV.

2. Football + noun

Complete these sentences with the above nouns:

1. Which football .......... do you support?
2. My dad took me to watch my first football .......... when I was only 2 years old.
3. The Brazilian, Ronaldinho, was voted best football .......... in the world in 2004.
4. There's a football .......... at the end of the road, where kids practise most nights.
5. Thousands of football .......... invaded the pitch at the end of the cup final.
6. I wash my own football .......... after a game and I also clean my football ...........

150

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
score, result

Expressions with score
the score was (2–1)
the final score
the latest score
hear the score

Expressions with result
a surprise result
predict the result
a disappointing result
(yesterday's) result

Common expressions

Match the halves:
1. The match ended in a draw.
2. 1–0 to Greece! What a surprise result!
3. Do you know the latest score
4. Last night’s result was very disappointing.
5. They are both strong teams, so it’s difficult.

player

Expressions with player
players beat / defeat other players
players earn (lots of) money
players warm up
players sign autographs
football players score goals
clubs sign / buy new players

Adjective + player
a competitive player
an experienced player
an exciting player
a great player

1. Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. Players from both teams were ............autographs outside the stadium before the game.
2. Our best player was easily ............by the Russian, Sharapova.
3. He might be our star player, but he hasn’t ............a goal for nearly ten matches!
4. FC Roma have ............two new players this year.
5. We arrived early to watch the players ............up before the match.
6. Many football players ............a lot of money. Some are paid as much as £60,000 a week!

2. Adjective + player

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above adjectives.
1. I think Pelé was the ............football player of all time.
2. McEnroe was a highly ............tennis player who hated losing.
3. The team has some young players, but it also has a number of more ............ones.
4. Ronaldo is a really ............player. He is absolutely wonderful to watch.
Test 18

health
hospital    doctor    headache    cough    cold    virus    medicine
pill    injection    blood    bandage    stitches    x-ray

sport
ball    football    score    result    player

1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates best with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>health</th>
<th>sport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heavy, catch, shake off</td>
<td>watch, match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>predict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see, call, consult</td>
<td>surprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>hear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>need, have, hurt</td>
<td>final, latest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>bounce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasty, persistent</td>
<td>throw, catch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>competitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go into, be taken to</td>
<td>experienced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put on, remove</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>makes you drowsy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick up, go round, nasty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have, need, show up on</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swallow, vitamin, sleeping</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have, go away, splitting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>need, get, ten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give, lose, pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

health

1. Consult your .............. if you still have the headache tomorrow.
2. He had a nasty cut on his head and .............. was running down his face.
3. Will you try to be quiet! I've got a splitting ..............
4. The .............. the doctor gave me for my cough is making me sleepy.
5. The cut on your leg is quite deep. I think you'll need some ..............
6. I'm going into .............. next week for an operation on my foot.
7. I've got this persistent .............. which I can't seem to get rid of.
8. They're big .............. so you'll need some water to help you swallow them.
9. I thought I had broken a small bone in my hand, but nothing showed up on the ..............
10. My nose is running and I feel hot. I think I've caught a ..............
11. The nurse gave me a tetanus .............. in my arm.
12. There's a nasty .............. going round at the moment. Make sure you wash your hands.
13. We'll need to put a .............. on that cut, so that it doesn't become infected.

sport

14. He bounced the .............. three times before throwing it to me.
15. It's difficult to predict the .............. but I think Chelsea will win.
16. The final .............. was 3–3.
17. I think professional football .............. earn too much money.
18. I'd rather watch .............. than play it.
Section 19

Education

school 154
teacher 155
student 156
class 157
lesson 157
test 157
book 158
page 159
test 19 160

Key Words for Fluency — Pre-intermediate
**Verb + school**
go to / attend school
start school (at 5)
leave school (at 18)
miss school
change schools
collect (them) from school
be expelled from school
play truant from school

**School + noun**
your school days
the school hall
your school report
school rules
a school trip
school uniform
school work

**Common expressions**
be at school
be late for school
be absent from school
stay behind after school
all through school

1. **Verb + school**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. I didn’t do very well at high school. I ............ school at 16 with no qualifications.
   2. In the UK, children ............ primary school when they are 4 or 5 years old.
   3. I ............ a lot of school through illness last year. I might have to repeat the year.
   4. My wife’s ill, so I’ll have to leave work early today to ............ the children from school.
   5. My father’s a diplomat, so I have to ............ schools every time he moves to a new country!
   6. Ed Savage was ............ from school for attacking the history teacher with a knife.
   7. We’ve just discovered that Tom has been ............ truant from school. We had no idea!
   8. I didn’t ............ the same school as my sister. She ............ to a high school for girls.

2. **School + noun**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. Our class is going on a school trip
   2. Smoking is against
   3. I’ve fallen behind with
   4. The parents’ evening on June 26th will be held
   5. My school reports always said the same thing –
   6. School uniform is compulsory in my school.
   7. Why do adults say that your school days are

      a. in the school hall.
      b. ‘Could try harder’!
      c. There’s no choice. You have to wear it.
      d. to Germany this year.
      e. the school rules.
      f. the happiest days of your life?
      g. my school work again.

3. **Common expressions**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:*

   1. Hurry up or we’ll be late ............ school.
   2. Both my children are still ............ school. The eldest is 17.
   3. Anna’s very clever. She got A grades all the way ............ high school.
   4. Patricia’s been absent ............ school for over a month now.
   5. I had to stay behind ............ school. My guidance teacher wanted to speak to me about why I’d been late four days this week.
teacher

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + teacher</th>
<th>Adjective + teacher</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>become a teacher</td>
<td>a good / an excellent teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the teacher teaches you</td>
<td>a terrible / an awful teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the teacher corrects (your homework)</td>
<td>an enthusiastic teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the teacher returns (your homework)</td>
<td>a former teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the teacher tells you off</td>
<td>a new (newly-qualified) teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teachers punish students</td>
<td>a strict teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>history / geography / maths teacher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"Although he was strict, he was always a very enthusiastic teacher!"

1. Verb + teacher

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Our English teacher always .......... our grammar and spelling in class.
2. Our maths teacher .......... our exam papers, and went over the answers.
3. My teacher .......... me off for being late again.
4. I want to .......... a drama teacher when I leave school.
5. The geography teacher .......... us how to read a map.
6. When I was at school, the teachers used to .......... us for even small things. Nowadays teachers have different attitudes.

2. Adjective + teacher

Match the halves:

1. Our new teacher has no           a. He has a lot of patience.
2. Mo went back to her old school   b. One couldn’t even spell correctly!
3. Mrs Lloyd really knows her subject. c. the students know what the rules are.
4. David would make a good teacher. d. control over the class.
5. The new teacher is enthusiastic. e. to visit some of her former teachers.
6. I had some awful teachers at school. f. She’s so full of ideas.
7. I think teachers have to be strict so that g. She’s an excellent teacher.

Notes

1. A supply teacher teaches the class when the normal teacher is off sick.
2. Note these expressions:
   - Jeremy's working in a restaurant, but he's a teacher by profession.
   - Pam applied to university on the advice of her teacher.
3. To become a teacher, you go to teacher training college where you train as a teacher. Then you qualify as a teacher.
4. You can be a primary teacher or a secondary teacher.
student

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student + verb</th>
<th>Adjective + student</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>students are taught</td>
<td>an angry student</td>
<td>students do (French)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>students graduate</td>
<td>a bright / brilliant student</td>
<td>students adapt to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>students drop out</td>
<td>a hard-working student</td>
<td>(university) life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>students are bullied</td>
<td>a lazy student</td>
<td>students find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>your fellow students</td>
<td>accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a former student</td>
<td>students have debts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a full-time / part-time</td>
<td>student discounts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + student**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*
   1. Our students are .......... through lectures, seminars and individual tutorials.
   2. I hated school because I was .......... by some of the other students.
   3. About 90% of our students .......... from university with degrees. Unfortunately, the other 10% .......... out after their first year.

2. **Adjective + student**

   *Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:*
   1. Eva is a .......... student – she should get a first-class degree.
   2. Hundreds of .......... students held demonstrations in the university square to protest about the cuts in education.
   3. Greg is a very hard-working student. He’s also extremely popular with his .......... students.
   4. I retired from teaching many years ago, but I still get cards from my .......... students.
   5. I’m a .......... student at the moment, but I’m thinking of going part-time because I’m finding it difficult to pay for the course, my food and accommodation.
   6. Colin’s a very .......... student – he’s never handed in an essay on time!

3. **Common expressions:**

   *Match the halves:*
   1. Some students have difficulty
   2. Students get a 10% discount
   3. It’s difficult for students to find
   4. In the UK, some students have huge debts
   5. Most of the students at my college are
     a. on all books in the store.
     b. adapting to college life away from home.
     c. by the time they graduate from university.
     d. doing business courses.
     e. somewhere nice to live in some cities.

   *Note these types of student:*
   - The college library has facilities for disabled students.
   - The university has a large number of overseas students. Many of them are from China.
   - There are a number of mature students living on campus. Some have children.
### Expressions with class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>teach a class</th>
<th>prepare a lesson</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>attend a class</td>
<td>give lessons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miss a class</td>
<td>go to lessons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be in the same class as (her)</td>
<td>enjoy a lesson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay attention in class</td>
<td>have a lesson (on pollution)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be top / bottom of the class</td>
<td>spend the lesson (writing, reading)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 1. Expressions with class

*Match the halves:*

1. If Tanya paid more attention in class, ________
   a. found out he wasn’t attending classes.
2. Heather and I are old friends. ________
   b. because I had to go to the dentist.
3. Jenny was the brightest student. ________
   c. taught the class.
4. Our teacher was absent, so the headmaster ________
   d. She was always top of the class.
5. I missed my class this morning ________
   e. she’d get better marks in her tests.
6. He got into trouble when his father ________
   f. I was in the same class as her at school.

#### 2. Verb + lesson

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. I ............... most of my lessons at school, but I find maths dead boring.
2. One of my students asked me if I could ............... her private English lessons after school.
3. Physics was boring today. We ............... the whole lesson copying from the blackboard!
4. My mother has started ............... to French lessons at the local college in the evening.
5. We ............... a lesson on the Spanish Civil War in history today.
6. As a teacher, I usually spend Sunday evening marking essays and ............... my lessons for the following week.

**Note**

You can have driving, piano, singing, golf, dancing, private lessons:

I can’t meet you till after my piano lesson at 5.

I’ve started going to dancing lessons.

### test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + test</th>
<th>pass / fail a test</th>
<th>mark a test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>do / sit / take a test</td>
<td>revise for a test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Verb + test

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. Paul Henly sits behind me in class and he always ............... in tests. He looks over my shoulder and tries to copy my answers.
2. We all did badly in the test. Only two people in the class managed to ...............!
3. I stayed in all weekend because I had to ............... for my biology test.
4. We don’t know the results yet. Our teacher hasn’t finished ............... our test.
5. At the end of each month, we ............... a progress test to see how much we have learned.
# book

## Verb + book
- read a book
- write a book
- open / close a book
- finish a book
- enjoy a book

## Adjective + book
- a good book
- a long / short book
- an interesting book
- a boring book
- the book is heavy-going

## Noun + of + book
- a chapter of a book
- a copy of a book
- a page of a book
- the title of a book
- the author of a book
- a pile of books

## Expressions
- browse through a ...
- read a book from cover to cover
- lend a book to (him)
- borrow a book from (him)

### 1. Verb + book

Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Our science teacher has ........... several textbooks on chemistry teaching.
2. My eyes were tired, so I ........... the book and put it down on the bedside table.
3. I'm nowhere near ........... the book – I'm only half-way through it!
5. I ........... the book you gave me for my birthday. It had a really good ending.

### 2. Adjective + book

Complete the sentence with the correct form of the above adjectives:

1. It took me over a month to read War and Peace! I think it's the ........... book I've ever read.
2. It was such a ........... book. I finished it in a day! I just couldn't put it down!
3. I don't know how anyone could be interested in such a ........... book. I gave up on page 2!
4. All these books look so ........... I don't know which one to choose!
5. The book on globalisation you gave me was rather ........... I gave up half-way through it. There was too much information in it for me to take in.

### 3. Noun + of + book

Complete the sentences with the above nouns:

1. I'm on the last ........... of the book, so I'll finish it before lunch. I've only 5 pages left to go.
2. What's the ........... of William Boyd's new book?
3. J K Rowling is the well-known ........... of the Harry Potter series.
4. There was a ........... of books on top of the table.
5. I can't find a ........... of the book anywhere. All the shops have sold out.
6. I only managed to read two ........... of my book before I fell asleep.

### 4. Common expressions:

**Match the halves:**

1. I only dipped into the book, a. but I couldn’t find one I liked.
2. Don’t ask Jane for her copy of ‘Hamlet’. b. without asking.
3. I browsed through the books in the library. c. She doesn’t like lending anybody her books.
4. I’m afraid I borrowed your course book d. but Liz read it from cover to cover – twice!

### Notes

1. Note these ways of saying someone is very interested in a book:
   - William was so engrossed in his book that he didn’t hear me come in.
   - William was completely lost in his book.
2. Note that ‘book’ can refer to the phonebook:
   - Give me a call – my number’s in the book.
   - Look up his number in the book.
Verb + page
- read a page
- turn the page (over)
- tear out a page
- photocopy a page

Adjective + page
- the front / back page
- a blank page
- the opposite page
- a new page

Common expressions
- be on page (33)
- be over the page
- open your book at page (27)
- turn to page (65)
- read the words on the page
- be at the top / bottom of the page

“I can’t read the print on this page. It’s too small!”

“Just one more page and then you’re going to bed!”

1. Verb + page

Match the halves:
1. She’s a slow reader. It takes her about 5 minutes
2. I’ve only read 30 pages of the book so far,
3. The library will charge you 5p
4. Someone’s torn out two pages from this book.
a. but I hope to finish it by next week.
b. How can anybody be so selfish?
c. to turn a page!
d. for each page you photocopy.

2. Adjective + page

Complete the sentences with the above adjectives:
1. Write your full name on the ............. page of the examination paper.
2. I just sat in the exam and stared at the ............. page in front of me. I couldn’t think of
   anything to write.
3. Write the answer to each question on a ............. page.
4. Read the text on the left-hand page carefully, then complete the diagram on the .............
   page.

3. Preposition focus

Complete these sentences with the correct preposition:
1. The answers to this exercise are ............. page 102 at the back of your book.
2. Open your books ............. page 45, and do exercises 1, 2 and 3.
3. Turn ............. page 88 and complete the reading task.
4. I can’t read the words ............. this page. The print is too small.
5. The answers are ............. the page, but don’t look until you’ve finished the exercise!
6. Write your name and class at the top ............. each page.

Notes
1. Note that we use ‘page’ to talk about information we get on the internet:
   - I’m doing a course at college on how to design web pages.
   - Do you want the address of my home page?
   - To see the next page, click ‘forward’. To view the last page, click ‘back’.
2. Note that we talk about a page of a book, but a sheet of paper.
1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. ............ read, turn, new, blank
2. ............ attend, be top of, miss, teach
3. ............ attend, leave, change, rules
4. ............ do, mark, pass, revise for
5. ............ graduate, bright, hard-working, full-time
6. ............ give, have, enjoy, prepare
7. ............ teach, enthusiastic, former, strict
8. ............ read, write, boring, good

2. Choose the correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. A friend of mine was banned / expelled from school for hitting the teacher with a book.
2. I'd like to become / make a teacher after I leave school.
3. Many students never finish their courses. They drop off / out after a few months.
4. I've lost / missed a lot of classes this week.
5. The history teacher, Mr Wilson, did / gave a great lesson on ancient Egypt today.
6. We did / made a maths test yesterday and I failed again!
7. Key Words is actually quite a good name / title for a book for English students, isn't it?
8. Quite often there are blank / empty pages at the end of a book.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. At school, Jane was a brilliant ............... – always top of the class.
2. I spend about two hours every evening preparing all my ............... for the next day.
3. I'll have to stay in this weekend. I have to revise for my chemistry ............... on Monday.
4. Can I photocopy two ............... from this book, please?
5. He's a terrible ............... . I've learnt almost nothing since I joined his class.
6. Pauline! You're day-dreaming again. I wish you would pay more attention in ............... 
7. Mr Hill gave the most brilliant English ............... today. It was really interesting.
8. In the UK, you can leave ............... at 16, but many students stay on until they are 18.

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:

1. I was late at / for school today. I missed the bus.
2. Some students find it difficult to adapt to / with life away from home.
3. We had a really good lesson in / on global warming in geography today.
4. The teacher gave no marks to my friend, Pete, because he cheated at / in the test.
5. I think he's in the library browsing among / through the books.
6. My eyes were tired and it was difficult to read the words in / on the page.
Section 20

Reading and writing

newspaper 162
magazine 163
pen 164
pencil 164
paper 165
form 165
envelope 166
stamp 166
address 166
parcel 167
package 167

test 20 168
newspaper

Verb + newspaper

buy a newspaper
read a newspaper
glance through a newspaper
recycle your newspapers
(stories) are reported in a
(local / national) newspaper

Common expressions

work as a (journalist) on a
newspaper
sell your story to a
newspaper
finish with the newspaper
read something in the
newspapers

Noun + of + newspaper

a copy of (today's) newspaper
the front / back page of the
newspaper
the (business, sports) section
of the newspaper
a sheet of newspaper

1. Verb + newspaper

Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I try not to put newspapers and empty bottles in the rubbish bin. I think it's much better to .................. them.
2. I only had time to ................ through the newspaper before I left for work. I didn't have time to read it properly.
3. I've stopped ................ a daily newspaper because I never seem to find the time to ................ it!
4. The story about the Prince's car accident was ................ in The Times and all the other national papers.

2. Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct preposition:

1. Maria, have you finished ............. the newspaper yet?
2. The footballer's ex-girlfriend made a fortune selling her story ............. the newspapers.
3. I don't believe everything I read ............. the newspapers.
4. He's now the editor of the Daily Mail, but he began his career as a journalist ............. a local newspaper in Wales.

3. Noun + of + newspaper

Match the halves:

1. The Queen's picture is on ............. a. the business section of the newspaper.
2. The sports news is usually on ............. b. sheets of newspaper on the floor.
3. You'll find today's exchange rates in ............. c. the front pages of all the newspapers today.
4. Before I started painting the room I put ............. d. a copy of yesterday's newspaper?
5. Have you got ............. e. the back pages of the newspaper?

Notes

1. We say something is published / is reported / appears in a newspaper:
   Ivan's story was published / was reported in the local paper.
The story first appeared in our local paper.
2. Note these expressions:
   Most newspapers are now available online.
   What do the papers say about the war?
3. Note these different kinds of newspaper:
   a daily newspaper
   today's newspaper
   a quality newspaper
   a left-wing newspaper
   an evening newspaper
   a national newspaper
   a popular newspaper
   an independent newspaper
   a Sunday newspaper
   a local newspaper
   a tabloid newspaper
   a right-wing newspaper
1. **Verb + magazine**

   *Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*
   1. I .......... several magazines to .......... on the train.
   2. *Mania* is a popular music magazine which is .......... at teenagers.
   3. The film star, Brad Wartz, was very angry when *Goodbye* magazine .......... pictures of him at a private party in LA.
   4. I’m a freelance journalist. I .......... for a number of different fashion magazines.
   5. I .......... to several monthly magazines. It’s much cheaper than buying the magazine every month from a shop.

2. **Noun + of + magazine**

   *Complete the sentences with the above nouns:*
   1. Our local newsagent stocks a wide .......... of magazines.
   2. This month Kylie Minogue is featured on the front .......... of *Vogue* magazine.
   3. In his last job, Henry was the .......... of a popular men’s magazine.
   4. Have you read the current .......... of *Time* magazine? It’s got a good article on China.
   5. You can buy the Pavarotti DVD at half price. This special offer is only open to the .......... of this magazine.

3. **Common expressions:**

   *Match the halves:*
   1. The free magazine from the bank gives
   2. She lay on the sofa.
   3. The women’s magazines
   4. The perfume has been advertised in
   5. There’s an interesting article

   a. are all on the middle shelf over there.
   b. all the popular women’s magazines.
   c. lots of useful hints on how to save money.
   d. on Bill Clinton in this month’s *Hello* magazine.
   e. leafing through fashion magazines.

   “There’s nothing to read in them! I just leaf through them to see what’s in fashion!”

**Note**

Magazines and newspapers sometimes have *supplements* – separate sections on one topic:
- *There’s a great property supplement in The Scotsman on Thursdays.*
- *The sports supplement in Sunday’s Telegraph was really interesting.*
- *The Times has a really interesting supplement on holidays today.*

*Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate*
pen and pencil

Expressions with pen
write with a (black) pen
mark with a red pen
pick up / put down your pen
hold your pen
borrow / lend a pen
your pen doesn’t work / write
fill out / in a form in pen
ballpoint pen
fountain pen

Expressions with pencil
use a pencil
sharpen your pencil
break your pencil
write in pencil
draw in pencil
a sharp / blunt pencil
coloured pencils
a pencil sharpener

1. Expressions with pen

Match the halves:
1. Please fill out the application form
2. My pen has stopped working.
3. The teacher had marked
4. I was so nervous
5. Can you lend me a pen please?
6. Ballpoint pens are cheap
7. Please stop writing

   a. I’ve forgotten to bring one today.
   b. I could hardly hold my pen.
   c. and aren’t as messy as fountain pens.
   d. Have you got a spare one I could borrow?
   e. and put down your pens.
   f. in pen, not pencil.
   g. all my mistakes with a red pen.

2. Expressions with pencil

Complete these sentences with one of the above words:

1. I pressed too hard on the paper, and ........... my pencil.
2. My brother uses his penknife to ........... his pencil. I use a pencil ...........
3. When I was at school, we always ........... in pencil. When we had finished
   something, we then wrote it out in ink.
4. I can’t write with this pencil – it’s ...........! Have you got a ........... one?
5. Children don’t ........... pencils and rubbers any more. They all have pens.
6. It’s best to ........... in pencil first. That way it’s easy to make changes to your drawing.

Notes
1. We say my pen isn’t working, but not my pencil isn’t working.
2. If we write in pencil, we can rub out what we write:
   I made notes in pencil at the side of the page, but rubbed them out before I took the book back to the library.
3. Note this expression:
   I think it’s about time I put pen to paper and replied to that letter from my brother in Canada!
4. Another way of saying ‘use a pen’ is write in ink.
5. A pen friend or pen pal is someone you write to, but may never have met.
   When I was at school, I had a pen pal in France.
6. A pen name is a name used by a writer instead of his/her real name.
**paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + paper</th>
<th>Adjective + paper</th>
<th>Noun + of + paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cut paper</td>
<td>an examination paper</td>
<td>a bit / piece / scrap of paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fold paper</td>
<td>recycled paper</td>
<td>a sheet of paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tear paper</td>
<td>toilet paper</td>
<td>a pile of paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wrapping paper</td>
<td>both sides of the paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>writing paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb and adjective collocations

*Match the halves:*

1. I must get some writing paper.  
   a. for John's present.
2. Make sure you write your name  
   b. which tears easily.
3. Use a sharp pair of scissors  
   c. made of recycled paper.
4. I need to buy some wrapping paper  
   d. Could you get some when you're out?
5. Yoko made a paper hat  
   e. to cut the paper.
6. The book is made of very cheap paper  
   f. by folding a sheet of paper several times.
7. I always try to buy notebooks  
   g. at the top of the examination paper.
8. We're out of toilet paper again.  
   h. It's time I wrote to Helen in Australia.

2. Noun + of + paper

*Complete the sentences with the above nouns:*

1. I wrote his phone number down on a .......... of paper, but I've forgotten where I put it.
2. I thought I'd lost my keys, but I found them beneath a .......... of paper on my desk.
3. Make sure you use a separate .......... of paper for each question.
4. Please write on both .......... of the paper.

**form**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + form</th>
<th>Types of form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fill in / complete a form (in black ink)</td>
<td>an application form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sign a form</td>
<td>a consent form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date a form</td>
<td>an entry form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return a form</td>
<td>an order form</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expressions with form**

*Complete these sentences with one word:*

1. This form must be .......... by a parent before you can go on the school trip.
2. I .......... in the form wrongly and had to do it again.
3. Make sure you sign and .......... the form before sending it back to us.
4. Please complete the form and .......... it to the school secretary by the end of the week.
5. I saw an advert for a job in last night's paper. I've sent off for an .......... form.
6. All .......... forms for the competition must be received by November 21.
8. Before my operation, the doctor asked me to sign a .......... form.

**Note** The form you fill in with details of your tax is called your **tax return**.
envelope and stamp

Expressions with envelope
open / close an envelope
hand someone an envelope
address an envelope
the envelope contains (money)
write on the back of an envelope
a stamped addressed envelope (SAE)

Verb + stamp
buy a stamp
lick a stamp
stick a stamp on the envelope
use a first-class / second-class stamp
collect stamps

1. Expressions with envelope

Match the halves:
1. It's easier to open envelopes
2. The boss handed me an envelope which
3. Would you help me address these envelopes?
4. I had to enclose a stamped addressed envelope
5. I think I wrote Neil's phone number down

   a. on the back of an old envelope.
   b. with my letter of application.
   c. contained my first week's wages.
   d. There's a pen over there on the table.
   e. with a paper knife.

2. Verb + stamp

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. ............. a first-class stamp if you want the letter to get there tomorrow.
2. You can ............. stamps in books of fives or tens from most newsagents.
3. I used to ............. stamps when I was a child, but I lost interest when I went to high school.
4. I helped my mother with the Christmas cards by ............. the stamps and ............. them on the envelopes.

address

Verb + address
write / print your address
send your address to (him)
swap / exchange addresses
give me (your) address
give (their) address
lose (your) address

Types of address
your current address
your e-mail address
your full address
your new address
a return address
the above address
(give) a false address

1. Verb + address

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:
1. I can ............. you the address of a good dentist if you ever need one.
2. Please ............. your name and address in capital letters at the top of the paper.
3. Graham hasn't written to me for some time. Perhaps he's ............. my address.
4. For further details, ............. your name and address to BCR, PO Box 435, London.
5. Tell me. How did you ............. my address?
6. We ............. addresses with the people we met on holiday, and promised to send them some photographs when we got back home.
2. Types of address

*Match the halves:*

1. Please write your full address  
2. He gave a false name and address  
3. I think Mark's e-mail address is  
4. Interviews will be held at the above address  
5. Once I've found somewhere to live, I'll send you  
6. I didn't know who to send it back to. There was no  
7. The last address I have for him is in Boston. I don't know

**Notes**

1. Note these expressions:
   - I'm afraid there's nobody called McDonald at this address.
   - Please inform us of any change of address.
   - I'll just take a note of your name and address. (write it down)
2. You write your full address or your address in full.

---

"We couldn't wait to open the parcel and see what was inside!"

**parcel / package**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common expressions</th>
<th>expect a parcel / package</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>send a parcel / package</td>
<td>open a parcel / package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collect a parcel / package</td>
<td>weigh a parcel / package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the parcel / package is addressed to (me)</td>
<td>the parcel / package arrived / was delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a parcel / package is waiting for you</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Common expressions**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. Yes, I got the parcel. It was ............. this morning around 7. Thanks very much.
2. It'll cost £8.50 to .............. the parcel by airmail, or £2.50 by ordinary mail.
3. Alex, just a short message to say that there's a package ............... for you at reception.
4. They'll need to .............. the package at the post office to find out how much it'll cost.
5. The children were so excited that they .............. the parcel as soon as it arrived.
6. You'll have to show some proof of identification when you go to .............. the parcel.
7. I'm ............. a parcel. Has anything arrived for me? The name's Dick, 12, Arbour St.
8. The package is .............. to a Mr Eric Brown, but nobody of that name lives at this address.

**Notes**

1. Note these expressions:
   - I called airport security after noticing a suspicious-looking package in the departure lounge.
   - He sends regular fruit parcels to his family in Ethiopia.
2. We wrap or tie up parcels and packages:
   - *The parcel was wrapped in thick brown paper.*
   - *Can you hold this parcel for me so I can tie it up?*
Test 20

Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:
1. .............. break, sharpen, use, blunt
2. .............. read, subscribe to, write for, issue
3. .............. buy, lick, stick on, first-class
4. .............. read, glance at, local, copy
5. .............. hold, not work, write with, black
6. .............. address, open, write on
7. .............. cut, fold, tear, recycled
8. .............. collect, deliver, send, weigh
9. .............. fill in, sign, application, order
10. ............. exchange, print, full, e-mail

Choose the correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:
1. Have you got a copy / an issue of today's newspaper I could borrow?
2. I pay / subscribe to a number of magazines, including Mojo and NME.
3. This pen's not going / working. Have you got a spare one you can lend me?
4. I need to sharpen my pencil. It's blunt / short.
5. Use a clean page / sheet of paper for each answer.
6. When you've finished filling in / up the form, hand it into the office.
7. Write your address in full / whole on the form.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:
1. Make sure you sign the application .............. before you send it to us.
2. Can I borrow your sharpener? I've broken my ..............
3. Write on both sides of the ..............
4. It's a very colourful .............., aimed at young people between the ages of 15 and 18.
5. Don't forget to enclose a stamped addressed .............. with your entry form.
6. I've lost his .............., but I've got his telephone number, if that's any help to you.
7. Please use a black .............. to fill out the form.
8. I only had time to glance through the .............. before I left for work.
9. Can you weigh this .............. and tell me how much it will cost to send by airmail?
10. I hate licking ............... It leaves a horrible taste in your mouth.

4. Prepositions

Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:
1. He works as a journalist in / on one of the local newspapers.
2. There's an interesting article for / on dieting in this magazine. Do you want to read it?
3. Please write in / with pencil. Don't use a pen.
4. Remember to stick a stamp on / to the envelope.
5. There's a parcel waiting for / on you at the post office.
Section 21

Work and entertainment

office 170
manager 170
secretary 170
factory 171
employer 171
employee 171
employment 171
police 172
soldier 173
museum 174
art gallery 174
cinema 174
theatre 174
show 175
play 175
actor 175

test 21 176
Common expressions

**work in an office**
**get to / leave the office (at 9am)**
**the office is well / badly run**
**share an office with someone**
**ring / call the office**
**use (a room) as an office**

**Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:**

1. I ............ in the company's busy Madrid office. It's air-conditioned and very comfortable.
2. I used to ............ an office with Irene. She's now in another department.
3. I ............ my wife's office three times this morning, but got no answer.
4. My husband works from home. He ............ one of our bedrooms as an office.
5. The office I'm working in at the moment isn't very well ............ — the manager is useless. That's why I'm looking for another job.
6. I usually try to ............ the office before 7pm, so that I can get home in time to put the kids to bed.

**Notes**

1. Note these expressions:
   - I got home exhausted after a hard day at the office.
   - The atmosphere in our office is very relaxed / tense / friendly / formal.

2. Note the following expressions using office + noun:
   - If you need a doctor, you have to call a different number outside normal office hours.
   - I never listen to office gossip. It's usually nonsense!
   - Our office party last Christmas was really excellent.
   - I've just been promoted to office manager!

**manager and secretary**

**Expressions with manager**

- become a manager
- speak to / see the manager
- inform / notify the manager
- complain to the manager
- put (you) through to the manager
- the manager fires / dismisses / sacks (you)

**Expressions with secretary**

- work as a secretary
- secretaries arrange / cancel (appointments)

**Common expressions**

**Match the halves:**

1. I asked to speak to the manager, but
2. Can you put me through
3. The manager sacked her because
4. I'll get my secretary
5. Liza has been promoted. She's become
6. If you are unable to come to work,
7. I'd complain to the manager
8. Michael works as a part-time secretary

a. she was often late for work.
b. the assistant manager of the York office.
c. she was in a meeting.
d. notify your line manager immediately.
e. to arrange a meeting for Thursday morning.
f. for a car hire company.
g. to the sales manager, please?
h. if you want something done about it.
factory

Common expressions

work in a factory
set up / open a factory
shut down / close a factory
show someone round a factory
factories make / produce (cars, toys)
factories create jobs

Common expressions

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. My dad works in a factory that ............. car parts.
2. When you visit us, I'd be more than happy to ............. you round our factory.
3. Many factories have been forced to ............. down because of the poor economic situation in the country.
4. The factory will bring work to the area. It will ............. about 400 new jobs.
5. Handel plc have just ............. their first factory in the Far East.

employer, employee, (un)employment

Common expressions

get a reference from your (present / last) employer
employment agency
employees are laid off / made redundant
unemployment benefit
(companies, factories) provide employment
high / low unemployment
employer–employee relations
unemployment rate

Common expressions

Complete these sentences with one of the above words:

1. I live in an area of high ............. It's almost impossible to find a job.
2. The new shoe factory will provide ............. for hundreds of local people.
3. We will need a reference from your last ............. before we interview you.
4. The shipyard has had to lay off about 100 ............. because it has had no new orders.
5. Employer– ............. relations have sunk to an all-time low. A strike is planned.
6. The unemployment ............. is now at 15% and it's still rising!
7. I got a job as a secretary through an employment .............
8. Are you claiming unemployment ............. while you're out of work?

Note

Note these expressions:
The National Health Service is the largest single employer in our town.
The government is determined to bring down unemployment.
### Verb + police

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call the police</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The police arrest people</td>
<td>Police officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The police investigate (murders)</td>
<td>Police station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The police charge people with (murder)</td>
<td>Police car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The police search people for (guns)</td>
<td>Police on the streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The police warn people about (drugs)</td>
<td>Report a crime to the police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The police kill</td>
<td>The police carry guns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The police are injured</td>
<td>The police offer rewards (for information)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The police appeal for witnesses to crimes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + police**

   *Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

   1. Police have ............... two men in connection with last night's bank robbery in Exeter.
   2. The police have ............... Samuel Newton with the murder of his parents.
   3. Police shot and ............... three of the hijackers as they tried to escape from the plane.
   4. The police ............... me for drugs at the airport. I wonder why they stopped me!
   5. Several police were badly ............... during the demonstration, and were taken to hospital.
   6. When I heard the explosion, I immediately picked up the phone and ............... the police.
   7. The police have ............... people in the area around the prison to lock their doors at night.
   8. Police are still ............... the murder of the Harwich shopkeeper. They haven't found the murder weapon yet.

2. **Common expressions**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. Did you report
   2. Police have offered a £1,000 reward
   3. Police are appealing for witnesses
   4. The British police do not normally
   5. Crime will only go down
   6. Two police cars overtook us,
   7. I had to go to the police station
   8. It took 6 police officers

   a. when we have more police on the streets.
   b. the theft of your bike to the police?
   c. to identify the man I saw robbing the bank.
   d. for information leading to the murderer's arrest.
   e. to arrest the man.
   f. to last night's fatal road accident.
   g. carry guns.
   h. lights flashing and sirens blaring.

### Notes

1. **Note these expressions:**
   - Police made 20 arrests at yesterday's demonstration.
2. **The following expression means that the police think you committed the crime:**
   - A 35-year-old man is helping the police with their inquiries.
3. **Armed police are police who are carrying guns, etc:**
   - Armed police quickly surrounded the bank.
Verb + soldier

soldiers march                      soldiers salute
soldiers attack / defend           soldiers shoot (people)
soldiers kill                       soldiers die
soldiers are wounded (in battle)   soldiers surrender
soldiers protect (people)          soldiers join the army
soldiers fight for their country   soldiers desert the army (run away)

Verb + soldier

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. One soldier was killed and three others were badly ............. when their tank was hit by a rocket.
2. When the General came into the room, all the soldiers stood up and .............
3. Ten people were ............. dead by soldiers during a demonstration in the capital yesterday.
4. Thousands of soldiers ............. through the snow to their deaths.
5. The soldiers took no prisoners – they ............. everyone in the village.

Now match the halves:

6. There’s a monument in our village to all the soldiers
7. After a short battle, hundreds of enemy soldiers
8. At dawn US soldiers attacked the town
9. Soldiers who deserted in the First World War
10. Some soldiers think if they join the army,
11. The Queen was protected
12. The soldiers who lost their lives
   a. died protecting our freedom.
   b. who fought and died in the two World Wars.
   c. from the crowd by about 20 soldiers.
   d. were shot.
   e. put down their guns and surrendered.
   f. with tanks and helicopter gunships.
   g. they’ll see the world!

Notes
1. We say that a soldier joins the army, and then serves in the army. We also say that he joins up.
   Harry joined the army when he was 18.
2. Note the expression:
   The soldiers opened fire on the protestors. (started shooting at them).
3. When you have to join the army because of the law, we call it conscription:
   Many countries in Europe have abolished conscription.
museum / art gallery

Common expressions
visit a museum
a museum has / contains (old paintings)
entrance to the museum costs £4.50
show (you) round a museum
the museum opens / closes at (6pm)
there's no entrance charge

Common expressions
Complete the sentences with one word:
1. I'm afraid the museum doesn't ............ until 10 o'clock on Sundays.
2. Is there an entrance ............ to get into the gallery?
3. I love ............ art galleries and museums when I'm on holiday.
4. We hired a guide to ............ us round the art gallery.
5. ............ to the National Gallery is free.
6. The art gallery ............ paintings by famous artists such as Picasso and Van Gogh.

Note
Note these expressions:
There's an exhibition of early photographs at the National Gallery of Modern Art this month.
There's a huge collection of old cars and buses on display at the Museum of Transport.
Please remember that photography is not permitted inside the art gallery.

cinema / theatre

Common expressions
go to the cinema
the cinema can hold (500) people
the theatre was packed / full
the cinema was half-full / almost empty
a seat at the cinema / theatre

Expressions with film
see a film at the cinema
(a film) is showing at the cinema

Expressions with theatre
see a play at the theatre
(the play) ran at the theatre for years

Common expressions
Match the halves:
1. The new James Bond film is
a. at the National Theatre last week.
2. We saw a play by Shakespeare
b. It was only half full.
3. We're going to the cinema
c. can hold about 850 people.
4. There were plenty of seats in the cinema.
d. now showing at cinemas around the country.
5. The biggest theatre in town
e. to see the film, Hours. Do you want to come?
6. I managed to get us
f. ran for years and years at the Old Vic theatre.
7. The play The Mousetrap
g. the best seats in the theatre.

Notes
1. Note the expressions:
   What's on at the cinema / theatre tonight?
2. A multiplex cinema is a place with several small cinemas in one building:
   There's a new multiplex cinema in our town with 20 screens.
3. Note these different kinds of theatre:
   All the students were in the lecture theatre, but no lecturer arrived.
   The patient was taken to the operating theatre for an emergency operation.
show

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + show</th>
<th>Noun + preposition + show</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enjoy a show</td>
<td>the opening night of a show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a show starts / finishes</td>
<td>a review of a show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a show is cancelled</td>
<td>the star of a show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a show is a success</td>
<td>a ticket for a show</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Verb + show**

   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

   1. We waited patiently in our seats for the show to .......... .
   2. Just sit back and ............ the show.
   3. The show .......... a spectacular success. Most of the critics loved it. It ran for two years.
   4. They had to .......... the show when four of the actors became ill.

2. **Noun + preposition + show**

   Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above nouns:

   1. I’d like two ............ for the 5 o’clock show, please.
   2. There’s a really bad ............ of the show in one of the Sunday papers.
   3. This is the opening .......... of our show, so many of us are feeling a little nervous.
   4. For me, Larry Linslow was the ............ of the show. He was brilliant as Captain Hook.

**Note**

Note that a show can be a type of television programme:

- *Who Wants to Be a Millionaire?* is a hugely popular TV show all over the world.
- *The pop star, Nick Cave, made a guest appearance on ‘The Jools Holland Show’.*
- *My grandmother seems to spend her days watching game shows on TV.*

---

play, actor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expressions with play</th>
<th>Expressions with actor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>put on a play</td>
<td>become an actor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be in a play</td>
<td>actors bow (at the end of a show)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have a part in a play</td>
<td>a famous actor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write a play</td>
<td>a good / talented actor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Common expressions**

*Match the halves:*

1. I’ve done a lot of acting.  
   a. become a famous actor one day.
2. Sam Desai has written plays  
   b. I’ve been in over 20 plays so far.
3. Many British primary schools put on  
   c. I had a small part in the school play last year.
4. Yes, I’ve acted once before.  
   d. and bowed at the end of the performance.
5. For me, Jack Nicholson is one of  
   e. for both television and the stage.
6. It’s my dream to  
   f. the most talented actors I’ve ever seen.
7. All the actors came back onto the stage  
   g. a nativity play at Christmas time.

**Note**  
A female actor used to be called an actress. Today many prefer to be called actors.
1. Identifying the key word

   Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:
   1. ............ march, kill, salute, surrender
   2. ............ famous, bow, talented
   3. ............ call, share, work in, well-run
   4. ............ arrest, call, officer, station
   5. ............ open, shut down, visit, show around
   6. ............ enjoy, review, star, ticket
   7. ............ go to, half-full, packed
   8. ............ be in, put on, write, part
   9. ............ complain to, see, sacks people
   10. ........... visit, entrance charge

2. The correct collocation

   Choose the correct collocation:
   1. I'm not very happy with the quality of this food. I'd like to watch / see the manager, please.
   2. The factory does / produces most of the country's cars.
   3. There's been great / high unemployment in the area since the local factory closed.
   4. A number of soldiers were hurt / wounded in the attack.
   5. There were no front chairs / seats left for the show. We had to sit at the back.
   6. Let's go out and see / look at a film at the cinema tonight. I'm fed up watching videos at home.
   7. Our local theatre group is putting on / out a play about poverty in Africa next week.
   8. I'm appearing in the school play, but I only have a small bit / part.

3. Key word quiz

   Complete each sentence with the correct key word:
   1. A really nice guide showed us round the ............
   2. The ............ have arrested two men and charged them with murder.
   3. When the general entered the room, all the ............ saluted.
   4. I love films with Jeremy Irons in them. He's my favourite ............
   5. It's a large ............ which can hold about 1000 people.
   6. I work in a large ............ on the fourth floor.
   7. Before we can interview you for the job, we'll need a reference from your previous ............
   8. I hear you have tickets for the musical, Cats and Dogs. I hope you enjoy the ............

4. Prepositions

   Choose the correct preposition to complete these expressions:
   1. It's important that you report all crimes at / to the police.
   2. I had a small part in / on the play.
   3. I work at / in a large shoe factory.
   4. There's no entrance charge at / to the museum.
# Section 22

## Technology and time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>phone / telephone</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camera</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photograph / photo</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video / DVD</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minute</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hour</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test 22</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
phone / telephone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb + phone</th>
<th>Phone + noun</th>
<th>Common expressions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>answer the phone</td>
<td>a phone box</td>
<td>be on the phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use the phone</td>
<td>a phone call</td>
<td>put the phone down on (him)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick up / put down the phone</td>
<td>your phone number</td>
<td>the use of mobile phones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get off the phone</td>
<td>your phone bill</td>
<td>do something by phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come to the phone</td>
<td>the telephone directory</td>
<td>speak to her on the phone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charge your mobile phone</td>
<td></td>
<td>leave the phone off the hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the phone rings</td>
<td></td>
<td>your mobile phone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Verb + phone

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I was just going to sleep when the phone ............
2. I’ve rung at least four times in the last hour. Nobody is .......... the phone.
3. Do you mind if I .......... your phone to make a quick call?
4. I forgot to .......... my mobile phone last night, so that’s why you couldn’t reach me.

Complete the following two-part verbs with the correct preposition:

5. When I saw the smoke, I picked ........ the phone and dialled 999.
6. I wish Shukri would get ........ the phone. He’s been ........ it for hours!
7. It’s a very bad line. Put the phone .......... and I’ll call you straight back.
8. I’m sorry he’s too busy to come .......... the phone. Shall I get him to call you back later?

2. Phone + noun

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above nouns:

1. I’m sorry I don’t have his phone .......... or his address.
2. I’m sorry I wasn’t able to return your phone .......... earlier. I’ve been away from the office for a few days.
3. We tried looking up his number in the telephone ..........., but it wasn’t in the book.
4. We ran up a huge phone .......... while we were away on holiday. I had no idea that international calls were that expensive!
5. I think that phone .......... will soon be a thing of the past, now that nearly everybody has a .......... phone.

3. Common expressions

Match the halves:

1. Who was that
   a. He’s just put the phone down on me!
2. Harry’s number is still engaged.
   b. by phone or e-mail.
3. The use of mobile phones is not permitted
   c. on the phone just now?
4. The line’s gone dead.
   d. Maybe he’s left the phone off the hook.
5. You can place your order
   e. inside the aircraft.

Notes

1. Note the expression:
   I read the exam results out to him over the phone.
2. Note the vocabulary we use specifically for mobile phones:
   a. My new mobile phone has 50 ringtones.
   b. I mostly use my mobile for texting.
   c. Is your mobile pay-as-you-go?
   d. My mobile needs re-charging.

178  Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
call

Verb + call
- make a call
- get / receive a call
- take a call
- return someone’s call
- give somebody a call

Adjective + call
- an anonymous call
- a hoax call
- incoming calls
- local calls
- long-distance calls
- nuisance calls

“What’s your number? I’ll give you a call!”

1. Verb + call

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I’ll .......... you a call this evening to see if you’re feeling any better.
2. I ............ a call from Keith last week. He’s now in New Zealand.
3. Mr Harris isn’t .......... any calls just now. He’s in a meeting.
4. It’s cheaper to .......... calls after 6pm. The rates are lower then.
5. Why haven’t you .......... any of my calls? I’ve phoned you at least three times and left a message each time.

2. Adjective + call

Match the halves:

1. The stolen painting was found .......... a. local calls are free.
2. I don’t make many long-distance calls, .......... b. The phone in my flat only accepts incoming calls.
3. There was no bomb in the building, .......... c. so my phone bill is quite reasonable.
4. He was arrested for making .......... d. It was a hoax call.
5. At the weekend .......... e. after an anonymous call to a newspaper.
6. You’ll have to ring me .......... f. nuisance calls to single women.

Notes
1. Note these expressions:
   - I was suddenly cut off in the middle of the call.
   - Don’t call us, we’ll call you!
2. Call can also mean visit:
   - It’s time I paid a call on my Aunt Margaret. She lives alone and is always pleased to see me.
3. A call centre is where people work, dealing with customers on the phone.
camera

Common expressions
point the camera at (them)  look at the camera
smile at the camera  put a film in a camera
take the film out of a camera  act naturally in front of the camera
install security (CCTV) cameras  be caught on camera
a digital camera  a hidden camera

Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. I'm having a problem getting a good picture of the baby. I can't get her to ............. at the camera! She keeps looking away.
2. You always look so serious when you get your picture taken. Why don't you ............. at the camera?
3. She ............. her new digital camera at me, but I managed to put my hand up before she could take a picture.
4. The thief was arrested after he was ............. on camera stealing CDs from the shop.
5. I just had time to ............. the old film out of the camera and ............. a new one in before the next race started.
6. My husband can't ............. naturally in front of a camera. He always poses for his photograph.
7. The police say that crime in the city centre has decreased since CCTV cameras were .............

photograph / photo

Verb + photo
take photos
show photos to (you)
see a photo of (my family)
pose for a photo
get your photos developed
frame a photograph

Common expressions
carry a photo in your (wallet)
photos bring back memories
recognise someone from a photo
stick photos to a wall

1. Verb + photograph

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

1. Would you like to ............. a photo of our new grandson in Canada? He's now 5 and our daughter sends us new photos of him every six months or so.
2. Did you ............. many photographs while you were in China?
3. We all had to stand still and ............. for a family photograph outside the church. There were almost 50 of us!
4. That's a great photo of you. You should get it .............
5. Pam brought some photographs of her family to school to ............. the other students.
6. I need to get my holiday photos ............. . I can't wait to see what they look like! I just haven't had the time till now.
2. Common expressions:

**Match the halves:**

1. At the airport, I recognised Lars  
2. I carry a photo  
3. The photo of Goa brought back  
4. The photos didn’t come out very well.  
5. Kevin sticks photos of  

   a. some wonderful memories of my holiday there.  
   b. Many of them were out of focus or too dark.  
   c. from the photograph he had sent me.  
   d. his girlfriends all over his bedroom wall!  
   e. of my wife in my wallet.

**Notes**

1. Note that we keep photos in an album:  
   *When was the last time you looked through your wedding album?*
2. We often use picture to mean photo:  
   *Take a picture of me!*
3. With a digital camera, you need to download your photos onto your computer and print them at home.  
   With a conventional camera, you take the film to a photo shop and have it developed.
4. You can enlarge a photo you like and have it framed.

## video / DVD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>verb + video / DVD</th>
<th>verb + video / DVD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>turn the video on</td>
<td>rent a video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stop the video</td>
<td>watch a video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work the video</td>
<td>make a video of (a wedding)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>program the video</td>
<td>show a video</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                          | The DVD of the film is out now.

1. **Verb + video / DVD**

   Complete these sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:

   1. I’ve ............ the video to start recording Neighbours at 5 o’clock.
   2. I don’t know how to ............ the video on. Do you?
   3. Can you ............ the video for a moment? I think I heard the doorbell.
   4. Do you know how to ............ the video recorder? I’ve no idea how to get it to start or eject a tape.

2. **Verb + video / DVD**

   **Match the halves:**

   1. I’m not sure how much  
   2. Let’s stay at home tonight and watch a video.  
   3. Rewind the video to the beginning  
   4. They’re making a video of the school play  
   5. The movie isn’t out on DVD yet.  

   a. I think it comes out next month.  
   b. to sell to raise money for charity.  
   c. I don’t feel like going out.  
   d. before you return it to the video store.  
   e. it costs to rent a video for a night.

**Notes**

1. A blank video is a cassette with nothing recorded on it:  
   *Has anyone got a blank video? I’d like to record the football while I’m out at work.*
2. Video is being replaced by DVD these days:  
   *You can get the film on video or dvd.*
3. Music is recorded on CD or cassette:  
   *The album is available on CD or cassette.*  
   *They're giving away a free CD with this magazine.*  
   *You've won the latest Coldplay CD plus two tickets for their concert in Glasgow.*  
   *He downloads his favourite songs from the internet and burns them onto CDs.*
## minute, hour, week, month, year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbs used with all key words</th>
<th>Prepositional phrases</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spend (a year in France)</td>
<td>in a couple of minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take (a month to sail to South America)</td>
<td>for hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last (a couple of hours)</td>
<td>during the week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait (for 5 minutes)</td>
<td>at the end of the month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waste (half an hour)</td>
<td>for the past year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key word + noun</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a (30)-minute drive / walk / flight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a (5)-week waiting list</td>
<td>(Number or amount) + a + key word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a (4)-year contract</td>
<td>half an hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a week’s / month’s notice</td>
<td>(twice) a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key word + adjective / adverb</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) minutes early / late</td>
<td>(£25) an hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) months pregnant</td>
<td>100 (cars) an hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) hours long</td>
<td>(40) hours a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the (second) year running</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Common expressions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave something to the last minute</td>
<td>enjoy every minute of (the show)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enjoy every minute of (the show)</td>
<td>work long hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work long hours</td>
<td>be open 24 hours a day (24/7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be open 24 hours a day (24/7)</td>
<td>the summer / winter months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the summer / winter months</td>
<td>have a bad / good / busy week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. **Verb collocations:**

*Complete the sentences with the correct form of the above verbs:*

1. Matthew, can I have a quick word? It won’t ............... a minute.
2. My son ............ hours surfing the internet every day.
3. It’s ............ me a whole week to write this essay!
4. I had to ............ weeks for my new passport to arrive!
5. If you take good care of your bike, it should ............ for years.

2. **Key word + noun**

*Match the halves:*

1. My house is only a 5-minute                                                      a. waiting list for a heart by-pass operation.
2. I think it’s about a six-hour                                                   b. contract with Real Madrid.
3. I have to give at least two months’                                             c. flight from London to New York.
4. There’s now a six-month                                                         d. walk from the school.
5. Raul has signed a new three-year                                                e. notice if I want to leave my job.
3. **Key word + adjective / adverb**

   Complete the sentences with one of the above words:

   1. Most films nowadays are about two hours ............
   2. I was ten minutes ............ for my interview because I missed my bus.
   3. Manchester United have won the cup for the third year ..........
   4. My wife’s about five months .......... now.
   5. We’d better have a coffee. We don’t want to arrive a whole hour ............!

4. **Prepositional phrases**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. Hang on. I’ll be ready a. at the end of the month.
   2. I was awake b. for the past year.
   3. I don’t go out much c. in a few minutes.
   4. I’ve been out of work d. during the week.
   5. I get paid e. for hours last night.

5. **(Number / amount) + a + key word**

   Complete the sentences with the correct key word:

   1. On average, I work about 35 hours a ............
   2. The job’s not that well-paid. I only get £4 an ............
   3. I get my hair cut about once a ............
   4. Edinburgh Castle attracts more than half a million tourists a ............
   5. I waited for nearly 30 ............, but he didn’t show up.

6. **Common expressions**

   *Match the halves:*

   1. The shop is very busy just now, so a. to the last minute!
   2. It’s quite cold here in winter b. I’ve had a bad week!
   3. The supermarket is open c. and enjoyed every minute of it.
   4. Why do you always leave things d. I’m working long hours – about 60 a week!
   5. I went skiing for the first time last week e. and very hot during the summer months.
   6. Don’t mention the office! f. 24 hours a day.

**Notes**

1. Note that in all the sentences in exercise 5, except no 5, we can use ‘per’ in place of ‘a / an’:

   *He was driving at over 150 km per hour when the police stopped him.*

2. Note these expressions:

   *That’s the best news I’ve heard all week!*

   *My kids get endless hours of fun from computer games.*

   *I’ve just bought a new house, so I can’t afford to go on holiday this year.*
1. Identifying the key word

Choose the key word which collocates with these verbs, adjectives and nouns:

1. ................. develop, frame, pose for, take
2. ................. programme, stop, turn on, work
3. ................. make, receive, local, hoax
4. ................. smile at, digital, CCTV
5. ................. answer, ring, use, number

2. The correct collocation

Choose the correct collocation:

1. The phone's ringing! Would someone answer / make it please?
2. I think I'll give / make Joanna a call. Have you got her number?
3. I'm not very good at making / taking photographs.
4. Do you have a blank / an empty video cassette? I want to record something tonight.
5. If you take good care of your camera, it should keep / last for years.
6. I last / wasted over an hour trying to get through to the ticket office.
7. He spends / takes hours every day watching TV.
8. It only takes / uses about 20 minutes to learn how to use the machine.
9. I enjoyed each / every minute of the show.

3. Key word quiz

Complete each sentence with the correct key word:

1. I'm afraid I forgot to put a film in the .................!
2. Can you wait here while I go to the toilet? I won't be a ................. .
3. There's a new supermarket near us which opens 24 ................. a day.
4. I wish she'd get off the ................. . I need to call Carlos.
5. I think I'll frame this ................. and give it to my mother.
6. I'm sorry I forgot to return your ................. . I was very busy in the office.
7. Hang on! I won't be a ................. !
8. Do you know how to turn on the ................. ?
9. Our team have won the competition for the third ................. running.
10. Anne's about six ................. pregnant now, so she'll be stopping work soon.

4. Common expressions with time

Complete these expressions with a suitable adjective or adverb:

1. Don't leave everything to the ................. minute.
2. He works very ................. hours. No wonder he's tired!
3. I've had a very ................. week. I'll need to stay in bed all weekend to recover!
4. We arrived ten minutes ................. , so we had time for a cup of coffee before the meeting.
5. Most films today are about two hours ................. .
answer key

Section 1
Your house

house .................................................. 10
Ex 1: 1. shares 2. Moving 3. built 4. broke
5. renovating 6. demolished
Ex 2: 1-c 2-d 3-a 4-b

stairs .................................................. 10
Ex 1: 1. use 2. running 3. fell 4. climb
Ex 2: 1-d 2-c 3-b 4-a

room .................................................. 11
Ex 1: 1. tidy 2. share 3. lets
Ex 2: 1-c 2-d 3-h 4-e 5-a 6-f 7-b 8-g

floor .................................................. 12
Ex 1: 1. swept 2. mopping 3. covered 4. scrubbed
Ex 2: 1-d 2-a 3-b 4-e 5-c

carpet ................................................. 12
Ex 1: 1. lay 2. ruined 3. wear 4. hoover

wall .................................................. 13
Ex 1: 1-g 2-a 3-e 4-b 5-f 6-d 7-h 8-c

ceiling ............................................... 13
Ex 1: 1. touch 2. high 3. stared 4. hanging
door .................................................. 14
Ex 1: 1. Close / Shut, slam 2. knock 3. break
4. lock
Ex 2: 1-d 2-c 3-a 4-e 5-b

light .................................................. 14
Ex 1: 1-e 2-d 3-a 4-f 5-b 6-g 7-c

window ............................................... 15
Ex 1: 1. break 2. cleaning 3. open 4. steam
Ex 2: 1-c 2-d 3-a 4-b

heating ............................................... 15
Ex 1: 1. installed 2. broke, repair 3. have 4. turn
5. come 6. turn

Test 1 ................................................ 16
Ex 1: 1. room 2. window 3. door 4. floor
5. carpet 6. wall 7. ceiling 8. house
9. heating 10. stairs

Ex 2: 1. built 2. rented 3. sweep 4. climb
5. slam 6. see 7. switch off 8. vacuum
9. spare 10. top 11. high 12. thin

Ex 3: 1. room 2. floor or carpet 3. door 4. light
5. house 6. stairs 7. window 8. heating
Ex 4: 1. across 2. on 3. from 4. at

Section 2
Rooms and furniture

table ................................................. 18
Ex 1: 1. lay / set 2. sits 3. clear 4. leave 5. get
6. shown 7. book
Ex 2: 1. at 2. round 3. across
drawer .............................................. 18
Ex 1: 1. looked 2. top 3. stiff 4. back 5. opened
6. locks

chair ................................................ 19
Ex 1: 1. back 2. from 3. off 4. back 5. in 6. into

mirror ............................................... 19
Ex 1: 1-f 2-d 3-g 4-c 5-a 6-e 7-b

bed .................................................. 20
Ex 1: 1. make 2. went 3. get 4. putting 5. change
Ex 2: 1. single 2. soft 3. comfortable 4. spare
5. bunk 6. unmade

Ex 3: 1-c 2-f 3-a 4-e 5-b 6-d

sheet, blanket, pillow, mattress, wardrobe,
alarm, curtains ................................. 21
Ex 1: 1. opened 2. extra 3. changes
4. set, go off / ring 5. clean 6. open 7. fitted
Ex 2: 1. in 2. on 3. with 4. into
bath and shower ................................. 22
Ex 1: 1. got 2. have 3. got 4. clean 5. bath
6. shower 7. bath 8. bath
Ex 2: 1. quick 2. long 3. cold 4. hot
towel ............................................... 23
Ex 1: 1-f 2-d 3-e 4-g 5-a 6-c 7-b
toilet ............................................... 23
Ex 1: 1. been 2. need 3. public 4. use 5. disabled
6. flush 7. ladies
Ex 2: 1. paper 2. seat 3. facilities

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate 185
**Section 3**

**In the kitchen**

kettle, cooker, oven, freezer, dishwasher, washing machine, grill, fridge, toaster ... 26

Ex 1: 1. left, turn 2. Turn 3. switch 4. empty 5. Put 6. take 7. put
Ex 2: 1. in 2. under 3. in(to) 4. from
Ex 3: 1-b 2-d 3-a 4-c

knife, fork and spoon ... 27

Ex 1: 1. Put 2. picked 3. holds
Ex 2: 1. blunt 2. serving 3. sharp 4. teaspoon
Ex 3: 1-d 2-c 3-a 4-b

cupboard ... 28

Ex 1: 1. keep, locked 2. cleaning 3. filled 4. put 5. empty

shelf ... 28

Ex 1: 1. collapsed 2. put 3. put 4. top, get

pot and pan ... 29

Ex 1: 1. Fill 2. Cover 3. cleaning 4. Cook
Ex 2: 1-c 2-e 3-a 4-b 5-d
Ex 3: 1. teapot 2. chip pan 3. saucepan 4. frying pan 5. soup pot 6. flower pot 7. coffee pot 8. cooking pots

plate ... 30

Ex 1: 1. dropped, smashed 2. heaped 3. piled 4. cleared
Ex 2: 1-d 2-c 3-b 4-a

bowl ... 30

Ex 1: 1. filled 2. emptied 3. have 4. licking

sink ... 31

Ex 1: 1. filled 2. put 3. poured 4. standing 5. use, blocked

dishes ... 31

Ex 1: 1-d 2-a 3-e 4-b 5-c

Test 3 ... 32

Ex 3: 1. to 2. under 3. on 4. from 5. out of 6. from 7. in 8. down 9. with 10. in

**Section 4**

**Sky and weather**

sky ... 34

Ex 1: 1-c 2-e 3-a 4-f 5-b 6-d

sun ... 34

Ex 1: 1. came 2. rise / come up 3. avoid 4. go
Ex 2: 1-b 2-d 3-a 4-c

moon ... 35

Ex 1: 1. disappeared 2. came 3. shining 4. come 5. see 6. appears

star ... 35

Ex 1: 1-c 2-d 3-a 4-b

rain ... 36

Ex 1: 1. poured 2. got 3. holds 4. beat 5. spread 6. started
Ex 2: 1-c 2-a 3-b
Ex 3: 1. possibility 2. drops 3. break 4. shower 5. sound
Ex 4: 1. from 2. in 3. of 4. with

thunder and lightning ... 37

Ex 1: 1-b 2-c 3-d 4-a
Section 5

The natural world

sea ........................................... 42
Ex 1: 1. by 2. in 3. into 4. by 5. at
Ex 2: 1-b 2-a 3-d 4-c

wave ......................................... 42
Ex 1: 1-c 2-f 3-e 4-b 5-d 6-a

river .......................................... 43
Ex 1: 1. flow 2. froze 3. cross 4. pollute
Ex 2: 1. longest 2. wide 3. shallower
Ex 3: 1-c 2-f 3-a 4-e 5-d 6-b

island ........................................ 44
Ex 1: 1. get 2. lived 3. leave 4. visiting 5. attracts 6. sailed

Ex 2: 1. remote 2. desert 3. tropical 4. uninhabited

beach ....................................... 44
Ex 1: 1. lying 2. clean 3. going 4. stretched
Ex 2: 1-c 2-e 3-a 4-f 5-b 6-d
Ex 3: 1. along 2. to 3. at/on 4. on

sand ........................................... 45
Ex 1: 1. getting 2. digging 3. buried 4. blew
Ex 2: 1-d 2-a 3-b 4-c

mountain .................................... 46
Ex 1: 1. highest 2. surrounded 3. climb 4. steep 5-b 6-c 7-d 8-a
Ex 2: 1. foot/bottom 2. side 3. view 4. top

forest ....................................... 46
Ex 1: 1. destroyed 2. covered 3. cleared 4. path 5. shrunk 6. destruction

field ......................................... 47
Ex 1: 1-d 2-a 3-b 4-c

ground ...................................... 47
Ex 1: 1. to 2. on 3. above/off 4. below 5. to
Ex 2: 1-c 2-a 3-b

Test 5 ....................................... 48
Ex 1: 1. beach 2. mountain 3. island 4. sea 5. field 6. ground 7. wave 8. sand 9. forest 10. river
Ex 2: 1. rough 2. breaking 3. flows 4. attract 5. unspoil 6. blows 7. highest 8. shrinking 9. plough
Ex 3: 1. beach 2. island 3. sea 4. mountain 5. field 6. wave 7. river 8. ground 9. sand
Ex 4: 1. at 2. by 3. through 4. on 5. against

Section 6

Animals and plants

animal ....................................... 50
Ex 1: 1-d 2-f 3-e 4-a 5-c 6-b

bird and fish ................................ 50
Ex 1: 1. lay 2. built 3. catch 4. migrate 5. feed 6. swimming 7. flew
answer key

pet .............................................. 51
   Ex 1: 1. make 2. look 3. keep 4. feed

cat and dog ................................... 51
   Ex 1: 1. looking 2. bitten 3. fed 4. attack 5. foul 6. barking
   Ex 2: 1-d 2-a 3-e 4-b 5-c 6-feed 7. had 8. caught, purring 9. put 10. scratch

plant ........................................... 52
   Ex 1: 1. used 2. grows 3. produces 4. water
   Ex 2: 1-b 2-c 3-a

crop ............................................ 52
   Ex 1: 1. ruined 2. spray 3. growing 4. plant, harvest

flower ......................................... 53
   Ex 1: 1. grow 2. water 3. picked 4. arranging 5. send
   Ex 2: 1. fresh 2. wild 3. artificial
   Ex 3: 1-b 2-c 3-d 4-a

grass .......................................... 53
   Ex 1: 1. long, cut 2. Keep 3. lay

tree ........................................... 54
   Ex 1: 1. plant 2. climbing 3. grow 4. blown 5. cut
   Ex 2: 1. off 2. with 3. into 4. under

garden ........................................ 54
   Ex 1: 1. working 2. tidy 3. digging 4. overgrown

fence ......................................... 55
   Ex 1: 1. climbs 2. put 3. mend
   Ex 2: 1-d 2-c 3-a 4-b

gate .......................................... 55
   Ex 1: 1. school 2. left 3. shut 4. factory 5. garden

Test 6 ........................................ 56
   Ex 2: 1. treat 2. lay 3. make 4. bitten 5. had 6. produces 7. pick 8. fall off
   Ex 4: 1. over 2. on 3. off 4. with 5. on 6. with

Section 7
Transport ...................................... 58
   Ex 1: 1. got 2. parked 3. drive 4. crashed 5. start 6. broke 7. skidded 8. hire
   Ex 2: 1. economical 2. luxury 3. spacious 4. reliable 5. sports
   Ex 3: 1. accidents 2. keys 3. alarm 4. park

bus .............................................. 59
   Ex 1: 1. missed 2. wait 3. stops 4. catch 5. get 6. leaves 7. run
   Ex 2: 1. service 2. timetable 3. fare 4. stop

petrol ......................................... 59
   Ex 1: 1-c 2-e 3-a 4-f 5-b 6-d

plane .......................................... 60
   Ex 1: 1. caught 2. fly 3. boarded 4. land 5. crashed 6. delayed 7. diverted

airport ........................................ 60
   Ex 1: 1. closed 2. build 3. circle 4. from 5. at 6. to

train .......................................... 61
   Ex 1: 1. miss 2. change 3. catch 4. get 5. got 6-c 7-a 8-b
   Ex 2: 1. to 2. in, in 3. on 4. by
   Ex 3: 1-c 2-d 3-a 4-e 5-b

taxi ............................................ 62
   Ex 1: 1. drives 2. take 3. share 4. jumped 5. call 6. wait
   Ex 2: 1. ride 2. driver 3. fare 4. rank

ferry .......................................... 62
   Ex 1: 1. cross 2. terminal 3. crossings 4. links / connects 5. caught / took 6. board 7. sail

bike ........................................... 63
   Ex 1: 1. fell 2. get 3. ride 4. get 5. knocked 6. hire
   Ex 2: 1-d 2-e 3-b 4-c 5-a

lorry .......................................... 63
   Ex 1: 1. drive 2. delivered 3. Loading 4. carrying 5. overturned

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
answer key

Test 7 ........................................... 64
Ex 1: 1. bus / train 2. bike 3. ferry 4. car 5. lorry
    6. train 7. taxi 8. airport 9. plane
    10. petrol
Ex 2: 1. ride 2. get off 3. boarded 4. call 5. rank
Ex 3: 1. bike 2. ferry 3. bus 4. trains 5. car
    6. lorry 7. plane 8. taxi 9. station
Ex 4: 1. on 2. by 3. out 4. into 5. at 6. along
    7. in 8. at

Section 8
Travel
road ........................................... 66
Ex 1: 1. Follow 2. cross 3. digging 4. blocked
    5. build
Ex 2: 1. wrong 2. busy 3. clear 4. narrow 5. icy
    6. main
Ex 3: 1. safety 2. signs 3. accidents
Ex 4: 1-b 2-a 3-f 4-g 5-d 6-c 7-e

journey ...................................... 67
Ex 1: 1. takes 2. make 3. complete 4. set 5. break
Ex 2: 1. safe 2. short 3. return 4. tiring 5. long
    6. uneventful 7. awful

driver ....................................... 68
Ex 1: 1-c 2-a 3-d 4-b
Ex 2: 1. better / safer 2. Drunk 3. injured
    4. learner

licence .................................... 68
Ex 1: 1. lost 2. hold 3. endorsed 4. see

tourist ..................................... 69
Ex 1: 1. robbed 2. visit 3. scared 4. arrive
    5. attracted
Ex 2: 1-e 2-d 3-f 4-b 5-a 6-c
tour ......................................... 69
Ex 1: 1. day 2. coach 3. guided 4. Package
ticket ...................................... 70
Ex 1: 1. lost 2. sold 3. buy, issue
Ex 2: 1. parking 2. plane 3. lottery 4. season
queue ...................................... 70
Ex 1: 1. join 2. standing 3. stretched 4. Are 5. jump

seat .......................................... 71
Ex 1: 1. reserve 2. Save 3. taken 4. gave 5. leave
Ex 2: 1. empty 2. back 3. aisle 4. good
    5. uncomfortable 6. reclining
Ex 3: 1-d 2-c 3-b 4-a

Test 8 ...................................... 72
Ex 1: 1. seat 2. licence 3. road 4. ticket 5. driver
    6. tourist 7. journey 8. queue 9. tour
Ex 2: 1. clear 2. make 3. learner 4. clean
    5. destination 6. stretched 7. taken
Ex 3: 1. driver 2. journey 3. tourists 4. ticket
    5. licence 6. road 7. seat 8. queue 9. tour
Ex 4: 1. on 2. to 3. in 4. on 5. with 6. onto

Section 9
Meals and eating out
breakfast .................................. 74
Ex 1: 1. skip 2. have 3. enormous 4. light,
    continental, cooked 5. make
Ex 2: 1-d 2-a 3-b 4-c
lunch ....................................... 74
Ex 1: 1. light 2. working 3. course 4. packed
    5. Sunday 6. early
Ex 2: 1-b 2-a 3-d 4-c 5-f 6-e
dinner ..................................... 75
Ex 1: 1. cooking / preparing 2. have 3. invite
    4. coming
Ex 2: 1-d 2-e 3-b 4-a 5-c
restaurant .................................. 76
Ex 1: 1. try 2. serves 3. working 4. recommend
    5. runs
Ex 2: 1. expensive 2. Italian 3. cheap
    4. fully booked
Ex 3: 1-b 2-c 3-a
waiter / waitress .......................... 77
Ex 1: 1-e 2-g 3-d 4-c 5-a 6-b 7-f
bill .......................................... 77
Ex 1: 1. have 2. paying 3. comes 4. split / divide
    5. put

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate

189
Section 10

Drink

coffee ........................................ 82
   Ex 1: 1. drinking 2. poured 3. spilt 4. have 5. make
   Ex 2: 1. hot 2. fresh 3. white 4. quick 5. strong 6. instant
   Ex 3: 1-b 2-e 3-d 4-c 5-a

wine ........................................ 85
   Ex 1: 1. drink 2. spilt 3. store 4. served 5. poured
   Ex 2: 1. dry 2. sparkling 3. best / finest 4. white 5. cheap
   Ex 3: 1-b 2-a 3-e 4-c 5-d

table ........................................ 79
   Ex 1: 1. book 2. one 3. free 4. ready 5. non-smoking 6. by
   Test 9 ....................................... 80
   Ex 1: 1. restaurant 2. bill 3. waiter / waitress 4. dinner / lunch 5. breakfast 6. menu
         7. lunch 8. service 9. table 10. bar
   Ex 2: 1. skip 2. light 3. invite 4. serves 5. call 6. comes to 7. study 8. ready
   Ex 3: 1. lunch 2. waiter 3. dinner 4. bar 5. menu 6. table, restaurant 7. breakfast 8. bill
         9. service
   Ex 4: 1. over 2. for 3. of 4. behind 5. by 6. on

Section 11

Shopping and food

shop ........................................ 90
   Ex 1: 1. running 2. sells 3. go (down) 4. opens 5. leave 6. works 7. broke
   Ex 2: 1-d 2-f 3-e 4-a 5-c 6-b
   Ex 3: 1. from 2. in 3. to 4. around 5. in

supermarket .................................. 91
   Ex 1: 1. need 2. shop 3. open 4. stop 5. stacking

customer .................................... 91
   Ex 1: 1-d 2-e 3-f 4-a 5-c 6-b

beer ......................................... 84
   Ex 1: 1. brews 2. ordered 3. Have 4. drink
   Ex 2: 1. low-alcohol 2. cool / cold 3. flat 4. draught
   Ex 3: 1-d 2-a 3-b 4-c
meat .................................................. 92
Ex 2: 1-c 2-d 3-a 4-e 5-f 6-b

chicken ............................................. 92
Ex 1: 1-f 2-d 3-e 4-b 5-c 6-a

fish .................................................. 93
Ex 1: 1-c 2-e 3-f 4-a 5-b 6-d

oil .................................................... 93

egg .................................................. 93
Ex 1: 1-g 2-d 3-b 4-c 5-f 6-e 7-a

milk .................................................. 94
Ex 1: 1. poured 2. take 3. comes / came 4. heat 5. used
Ex 2: 1-b 2-d 3-e 4-a 5-c

cheese ............................................. 94
Ex 1: 1-f 2-e 3-d 4-c 5-b 6-a

drug .................................................. 95
Ex 1: 1. steam 2. grow 3. store 4. overcooked
Ex 2: 1-d 2-c 3-b 4-a

fruit .................................................. 95
Ex 1: 1. peeled 2. wash 3. rot 4. picking
Ex 2: 1-d 2-c 3-b 4-a

Test 11 ............................................. 96
Ex 2: 1. off 2. regular 3. tender 4. Heat 5. take 6. fresh
Ex 4: 1. in 2. into 3. to 4. around

Section 12
Food 2 ............................................ 98

bread .............................................. 98
Ex 1: 1-c 2-f 3-b 4-e 5-d 6-a
Ex 2: 1. smell 2. slices 3. chunks 4. loaf
sandwich ......................................... 98
Ex 1: 1. ordered 2. have 3. serve 4. made

cake and biscuit .................................. 99
Ex 1: 1. eaten 2. baking / making 3. try 4. cut
Ex 2: 1. birthday 2. slice 3. home-made 4. recipe 5. chocolate
Ex 3: 1-e 2-d 3-a 4-b 5-c

pasta .............................................. 100
Ex 1: 1. cook 2. boil 3. eat 4. drain
Ex 2: 1-c 2-d 3-a 4-b

rice ............................................... 100
Ex 1: 1-g 2-e 3-d 4-c 5-b 6-a 7-f

potatoes .......................................... 101
Ex 1: 1. boil 2. peeling 3. slice 4. grow

chips ............................................... 101
Ex 1: 1-d 2-c 3-b 4-a

chocolate ........................................ 102
Ex 1: 1. melted 2. plain 3. broke 4. addicted, bars, like 5. box

sugar .............................................. 102
Ex 1: 1. take / have 2. contains 3. sprinkle 4. put
Ex 2: 1-f 2-c 3-d 4-b 5-e 6-a

salt .................................................. 103
Ex 1: 1. pass 2. add 3. sprinkle 4. cut
Ex 2: 1-e 2-c 3-d 4-b 5-a

Test 12 ............................................ 104
Ex 2: 1. spread 2. make 3. baked 4. peel 5. dark
Ex 3: 1. sandwich 2. chips 3. biscuits 4. bread 5. rice, rice 6. cake 7. salt 8. pasta

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
Section 13
Your body

body ........................................... 106
Ex 1: 1-h 2-d 3-b 4-c 5-g 6-e 7-f 8-a

muscle ......................................... 106
Ex 1: 1. tense 2. build up 3. pulled 4. massage
5. feel 6. soothe

skin ............................................ 107
Ex 1: 1-f 2-c 3-b 4-e 5-d 6-a

stomach ...................................... 107
Ex 1: 1. rumbling 2. upset 3. lying 4. holding
Ex 2: 1-f 2-c 3-b 4-e 5-d 6-a

waist and back .............................. 108
Ex 1: 1. put 2. wrapped 3. reaches 4. strip
Ex 2: 1-d 2-c 3-e 4-a 5-b

arm ............................................ 108
Ex 1: 1. stiff 2. long 3. broke 4. aching 5. broken
6. folded
Ex 2: 1. under 2. round 3. in 4. into

wrist .......................................... 109
Ex 1: 1. cutting 2. sprained 3. held 4. broke

leg ............................................. 109
Ex 1: 1. broke 2. lost 3. shave 4. rubbing
5. amputate
Ex 2: 1-c 2-e 3-d 4-a 5-b

finger ......................................... 110
Ex 1: 1-e 2-f 3-g 4-b 5-a 6-d 7-c

nail and toe .................................. 110
Ex 1: 1. broken 2. cut 3. painting 4. grow, bite
Ex 2: 1. stand 2. touch 3. step 4. covered

knee .......................................... 111
Ex 1: 1. hurt, need 2. bend 3. came 4. got
5. scraped / grazed

foot ........................................... 111
Ex 1: 1. wash 2. Lift 3. standing 4. wipe
Ex 2: 1. bare 2. freezing 3. smelly 4. dirty
Ex 3: 1-d 2-c 3-a 4-b

Test 13 ........................................ 112
Ex 1: 1. skin 2. nail 3. stomach 4. arm 5. knee
6. finger 7. back 8. feet 9. muscle 10. waist
11. body 12. leg 13. toe 14. wrist
Ex 2: 1. aching 2. pulled 3. upset 4. hurt
Ex 3: 1. leg 2. skin 3. feet 4. arms 5. stomach
6. toes, knees 7. fingers 8. back 9. muscles
10. waist
Ex 4: 1. at 2. under 3. on 4. round 5. in 6. on

Section 14
Head and shoulders

hair ............................................ 114
Ex 1: 1. wash 2. brush 3. dye 4. cut, cuts 5. losing
Ex 2: 1. curly 2. grey 3. dry 4. fair 5. wet
6. short

beard and moustache ........................ 114
Ex 1: 1. had 2. grow 3. trim 4. shave

face .......................................... 115
Ex 1: 1. forgets 2. wiping 3. wash 4. splashed
Ex 2: 1-d 2-c 3-a 4-b
Ex 3: 1. to 2. on 3. in / with 4. to 5. in 6. down

mouth ......................................... 116
Ex 1: 1. close 2. open 3. wiped 4. burnt
Ex 2: 1-d 2-a 3-b 4-c

tooth .......................................... 116
Ex 1: 1. broke 2. brushing 3. lost 4. taken
Ex 2: 1-c 2-d 3-b 4-a

tongue, lips, kiss, smile .................. 117
Ex 1: 1. burnt 2. had 3. licked 4. stuck 5. lifted
6. bit
Ex 2: 1. big 2. friendly 3. goodnight 4. dry
5. lovely 6. first

throat ......................................... 117
Ex 1: 1-b 2-e 3-d 4-c 5-a

ear ............................................ 118
Ex 1: 1. has 2. stick 3. pierced 4. whispered
5. put
**answer key**

nose ........................................ 118
Ex 1: 1. hold 2. blew 3. picked 4. bleeding 5. blocked 6. running 7. broke 8. wiping
Ex 1: 1-c 2-d 3-b 4-a
neck .......................................... 119
Ex 1: 1. dislocated 2. has 3. massage 4. looking 5. shrugged
Ex 2: 1. round 2. off 3. on 4. over 5. on 6. onto
Test 14 .................................. 120
Ex 2: 1. dyed 2. out 3. wipe 4. a sore 5. blow 6. shrugged
Ex 3: 1. face 2. teeth 3. neck 4. beard 5. throat 6. lips 7. hair 8. tongue
Ex 4: 1. in 2. round 3. on 4. over 5. in

**Section 15**

**Clothes**

trousers .................................... 122
Ex 1: 1. iron 2. Try 3. take 4. pulled 5. wearing
Ex 2: 1-e 2-f 3-d 4-c 5-a 6-b
shirt ......................................... 122
Ex 1: 1-c 2-e 3-a 4-f 5-b 6-d
tie ........................................... 123
Ex 1: 1. loosened 2. wearing 3. black 4. school 5. put 6. tie 7. plain
sweater ..................................... 123
Ex 1: 1. washed 2. knitting 3. wearing 4. shrunk 5. put
Ex 2: 1-c 2-d 3-a 4-b
dress ......................................... 124
Ex 1: 1. wearing 2. fit 3. fastens 4. try 5. made
Ex 2: 1-e 2-d 3-b 4-f 5-a 6-c
coat .......................................... 124
Ex 1: 1. put 2. wearing 3. Hang 4. Take
Ex 2: 1. winter 2. Fur 3. long
hat ............................................ 125
Ex 1: 1. tried 2. wearing 3. put 4. hold 5. take
Ex 1: 1-f 2-a 3-d 4-e 5-b 6-c
uniform ...................................... 125
Ex 1: 1-d 2-e 3-f 4-a 5-c 6-b
scarf and gloves .......................... 126
Ex 1: 1-d 2-e 3-f 4-a 5-c 6-b
sock .......................................... 126
Ex 1: 1. put 2. wear 3. changed
Ex 2: 1-d 2-e 3-a 4-c 5-b
shoe .......................................... 127
Ex 1: 1. try 2. wearing 3. polished 4. took
Ex 2: 1-f 2-c 3-a 4-e 5-d 6-b
Test 15 .................................. 128
Ex 2: 1. sleeves 2. matches 3. fastens 4. fit
Ex 4: 1. on 2. on 3. over 4. with 5. in

**Section 16**

**Personal items**

pocket ...................................... 130
Ex 1: 1. searched 2. empty 3. hole 4. go 5. back 6. inside
belt, button, zip .......................... 130
Ex 1: 1. do 2. belt 3. buttons 4. belt 5. came 6. fasten 7. unbuckled 8. buttons
bag .......................................... 131
Ex 1: 1. lift 2. carry 3. dropped 4. fill 5. emptied
Ex 2: 1-d 2-f 3-e 4-a 5-g 6-b 7-c
Ex 3: 1. mix-up 2. check 3. astray 4. searched
wallet ................................ ...... 132
Ex 1: 1. left 2. stolen 3. carry 4. took 5. forgot 6. put
Section 17
The family

parent .................................. 138
Ex 1: 1. divorced 2. met 3. worry 4. please
5. brought
Ex 2: 1-c 2-a 3-d 4-b
Ex 3: 1. strict 2. elderly 3. single 4. working
5. foster

child / children .......................... 139
Ex 1: 1. looks 2. bring 3. playing 4. teased
5. neglect 6. taught 7. adopted, have
Ex 2: 1. only 2. grown-up 3. small / young
4. average 5. gifted 6. spoilt 7. well-behaved
Ex 3: 1-c 2-a 3-d 4-b

wedding .................................. 140
Ex 1: 1. invited 2. pay 3. going 4. have 5. held
6. called
Ex 2: 1. speech 2. Congratulations 3. guests
4. video
Ex 3: 1-e 2-f 3-d 4-g 5-a 6-b 7-c

husband, wife ............................ 141
Ex 1: 1. lives 2. lost 3. left 4. met 5. looking
Ex 2: 1. present 2. loving 3. former / ex- 4. late

funeral .................................. 141
Ex 1: 1. held, service 2. wear 3. arrange
4. attended 5. cremation

baby ...................................... 142
Ex 1: 1. had 2. expecting 3. look 4. held 5. wake
6. calling 7. feed
Ex 2: 1. crying 2. weighed 3. playing 4. due
5. born 6. sleeping

birth ...................................... 142
Ex 1: 1-c 2-d 3-e 4-b 5-f 6-a

birthday .................................. 143
Ex 1: 1. having 2. getting 3. celebrate 4. forgot
5. wishes
Ex 2: 1. cake 2. present 3. card 4. party

present .................................... 143
Ex 1: 1. get 2. unwraps 3. thank 4. buying
5. wrapped
Ex 2: 1-c 2-a 3-d 4-b

Test 17 ................................... 144
Ex 1: 1. baby 2. birthday 3. birth 4. parent
Ex 2: 1. a single 2. an only 3. quiet 4. former
5. had 6. gave 7. leaving 8. lovely
Section 18
Health and sport

hospital ........................................ 146
Ex 1: 1. going 2. kept 3. treated 4. come 5. at
6. with 7. by 8. in
doctor ........................................ 146
Ex 1: 1. call 2. prescribed 3. see 4. consult
5. referred 6. examined
headache, cough, cold, virus ............... 147
Ex 1: 1. gone 2. given 3. had 4. relieving
5. complaining
Ex 2: 1-d 2-a 3-e 4-c 5-b
Ex 3: 1. have 2. caught 3. clear 4. shake
Ex 4: 1. going 2. causes 3. picked
medicine, pill ................................... 148
Ex 1: 1. give 2. keep 3. taking 4. made 5. tastes
6. take
Ex 2: 1-e 2-a 3-d 4-c 5-b
injection ....................................... 148
Ex 1: 1. gave 2. hurt 3. having 4. needed / had
blood .......................................... 149
Ex 1: 1-h 2-a 3-e 4-f 5-c 6-d 7-b 8-g
bandage, stitches, x-ray ....................... 149
Ex 1: 1. needed 2. removed 3. have 4. put
5. showed 6. get 7. have
ball ............................................. 150
Ex 1: 1. bounced 2. playing 3. rolled 4. missed
5. catch, throw
football ......................................... 150
Ex 1: 1-c 2-d 3-e 4-b 5-a
Ex 2: 1. team 2. match 3. player 4. pitch 5. fans
6. strip, boots

Section 19
Education

school ........................................ 154
Ex 1: 1. left 2. start 3. missed 4. collect 5. change
6. expelled 7. playing 8. attend, went
Ex 2: 1-d 2-e 3-g 4-a 5-b 6-c 7-f
Ex 3: 1. for 2. at 3. through 4. from 5. after
teacher ......................................... 155
Ex 1: 1. corrects 2. returned 3. told 4. become
5. taught 6. punish
Ex 2: 1-d 2-e 3-g 4-a 5-f 6-b 7-c
student ......................................... 156
Ex 1: 1. taught 2. bullied 3. graduate, drop
Ex 2: 1. bright / brilliant 2. angry 3. fellow
4. former 5. full-time 6. lazy
Ex 3: 1-b 2-a 3-e 4-c 5-d
class and lesson ............................. 157
Ex 1: 1-e 2-f 3-d 4-c 5-b 6-a
Ex 2: 1. enjoy 2. give 3. spent 4. going 5. had
6. preparing
Section 20
Reading and writing

newspaper ........................................ 162
Ex 1: 1. recycle 2. glance 3. buying, read
4. reported
Ex 2: 1. with 2. to 3. in 4. on
Ex 3: 1-c 2-e 3-a 4-b 5-d

magazine .......................................... 163
Ex 1: 1. bought, read 2. aimed 3. published
4. write 5. subscribe
Ex 2: 1. range 2. page 3. editor 4. issue
5. readers
Ex 3: 1-c 2-e 3-a 4-b 5-d

pen and pencil .................................... 164
Ex 1: 1-f 2-d 3-g 4-b 5-a 6-c 7-e
Ex 2: 1. broke 2. sharpen, sharpened 3. wrote
4. blunt, sharp 5. use 6. draw

Section 21
Work and entertainment

office .............................................. 170
Ex 1: 1. work 2. share 3. called 4. uses 5. run
6. leave

manager and secretary .......................... 170
Ex 1: 1-c 2-g 3-a 4-e 5-b 6-d 7-h 8-f

factory .......................................... 171
Ex 1: 1. makes / produces 2. show 3. shut / close
4. create 5. set up / opened 6. working
Section 22

Technology and time

phone / telephone .......................... 178
Ex 1: 1. rang 2. answering 3. use 4. charge 5. up
6. off, on 7. down 8. to
Ex 2: 1. number 2. call 3. directory 4. bill
5. boxes, mobile
Ex 3: 1-c 2-d 3-e 4-a 5-b
## alphabetical list of words

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>actor</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>address</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>airport</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animal</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arm</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>art gallery</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baby</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bag</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ball</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bandage</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bar</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bath</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beach</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beard</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beer</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bed</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belt</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bike</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bill</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bird</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>birth</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>birthday</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biscuit</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blanket</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blood</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottle</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowl</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bread</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breakfast</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bus</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>button</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cake</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camera</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>car</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>card</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carpet</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceiling</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chair</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheese</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child/children</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chips</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chocolate</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinema</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloud</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coffee</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coat</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cold</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooker</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cough</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crop</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cup</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupboard</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curtains</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customer</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dinner</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dishes</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dishwasher</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dog</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctor</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>door</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drawer</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dress</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>driver</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ear</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>egg</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employee</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employer</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employment</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>envelope</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>factory</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fence</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferry</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>finger</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish (animal)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish (food)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floor</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flower</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fog</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foot</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>football</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forest</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fork</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>form</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freezer</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fridge</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fruit</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>funeral</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garden</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gate</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glass</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glasses</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gloves</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grass</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grill</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hat</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hair</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headache</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heating</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hospital</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hour</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>husband</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injection</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>island</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journey</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kettle</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiss</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knee</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knife</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leg</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lenses</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lesson</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licence</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lightning</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lips</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lorry</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lunch</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magazine</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manager</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mattress</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meat</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medicine</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### alphabetical list of words

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>menu</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>milk</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minute</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mirror</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moon</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moustache</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouth</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>museum</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nail</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neck</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newspaper</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nose</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oil</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oven</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>package</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pan</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paper</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parcel</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasta</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pen</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pencil</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pet</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petrol</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phone</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photo / photograph</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pill</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillow</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plane</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plant</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plate</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>player</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pocket</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>potatoes</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>present</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>queue</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rain</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restaurant</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rice</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>river</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sand</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sandwich</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scarf</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>school</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>score</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sea</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seat</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secretary</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shelf</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shirt</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoe</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shop</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoulders</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shower</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sink</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sky</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smile</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snow</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sock</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soldier</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoon</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stairs</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stamp</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>star</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stitches</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stomach</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>student</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sun</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supermarket</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweater</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table (restaurant)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxi</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teacher</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theatre</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throat</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thunder</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticket</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tie</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toaster</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toe</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toilet</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tongue</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tooth</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tour</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tourist</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>towel</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tree</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trousers</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umbrella</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uniform</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vegetables</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virus</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waist</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiter</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waitress</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wall</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wallet</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wardrobe</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>washing machine</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wave</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wedding</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wind</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>window</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wine</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrist</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x-ray</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zip</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Words for Fluency – Pre-intermediate
your own words
Key Words for Fluency
Learning and practising the most useful words of English
Pre-Intermediate
George Woolard

Key Words for Fluency Pre-Intermediate concentrates on those words which students need to communicate in English. It emphasises those very common words which occur in lots of different contexts and identifies around 150 nouns which are essential for fluency. Each unit deals with one word and on average covers 20 of its most important collocations, teaching over 3,000 lexical items. Collocation is the way words combine with other words in predictable ways. Knowing strong and frequent collocations is essential for fluency.

- Vocabulary teaching integrated with grammar
- Common expressions
- All words taught in context
- Notes on each word
- Full answer key
- For class and for self-study
- Invaluable for examination preparation: Cambridge FCE, CAE, Proficiency and IELTS.

Studying Key Words will seriously improve your vocabulary!

Key Words for Fluency is a series of three vocabulary practice books for students at pre-intermediate, intermediate, and upper intermediate levels.

ISBN: 0-7593-9629-9
ISBN: 0-7593-9628-0

Thomson ELT is a leading provider of materials for English language teaching and learning throughout the world.

Visit Thomson ELT online at elt.thomson.com
For your learning solutions: www.thomson.com/learning